## THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF PENNSYLVANIA

## **HOUSE BILL**

No. 2057 Session of 2021

INTRODUCED BY ROAE, KNOWLES, BRIGGS, SCHEMEL, BERNSTINE, COX AND GALLOWAY, NOVEMBER 5, 2021

REFERRED TO COMMITTEE ON COMMERCE, NOVEMBER 5, 2021

## AN ACT

Amending Titles 15 (Corporations and Unincorporated Associations) and 54 (Names) of the Pennsylvania Consolidated 2 3 Statutes, in general provisions, further providing for definitions, for form of records, for functions of Department of State, for 5 processing of documents by Department of State, for court to 6 pass upon rejection of documents by Department of State, for 7 statement of correction and for tax clearance of certain 8 fundamental transactions, providing for annual report and 9 10 further providing for short title and application of subchapter and for fee schedule; 11 in entities generally, further providing for requirements for 12 names generally, for required name changes by senior 13 associations and for registration of name of nonregistered 14 15 foreign association and providing for ratification of defective entity actions; 16 in entity transactions, further providing for definitions, for 17 relationship of chapter to other provisions of law, for 18 nature of transactions, for excluded entities and 19 20 transactions, for approval by business corporation, for interest exchange authorized, for statement of conversion and 21 effectiveness, for approval of division, for division without 22 interest holder approval, for effect of division, for 23 allocation of liabilities in division and for domestication 24 authorized and providing for administrative dissolution or 25 26 cancellation; in foreign associations, further providing for governing law, 27 for activities not constituting doing business, for 28 noncomplying name of foreign association, for required 29 30 withdrawal on certain transactions and for termination of 31 registration; in corporations, further providing for application and effect of 32 subchapter, for standard of care and justifiable reliance, 33 for personal liability of directors, for notation of dissent, 34

for exercise of powers generally, for alternative standard, for limitation on standing and for actions by shareholders or members to enforce a secondary right and providing for renunciation of business opportunities;

in general provisions relating to business corporations, further providing for application of subpart and for definitions and repealing provisions relating to annual report information;

in incorporation, further providing for articles of incorporation;

10 in corporate powers, duties and safequards, further providing for adoption, amendment and contents of bylaws, for persons 11 12 bound by bylaws, for registered office, for corporate records and inspection by members, for bylaws and other powers in 13 emergency and for informational rights of a director, 14 15 providing for forum selection provisions and further 16 providing for authorized shares, for stock rights and options, for transfer of securities and restrictions, for 17 power of corporation to acquire its own shares, for liability 18 for unlawful dividends and other distributions and for 19 20 application and effect of subchapter; 21

in officers, directors and shareholders, further providing for manner of giving notice, for place and notice of meetings of shareholders, for use of conference telephone or other electronic technology, for conduct of shareholders meeting, for alternative provisions, for standard of care and justifiable reliance, for personal liability of directors, for notation of dissent, for exercise of powers generally, for alternative standard, for limitation on standing and for inconsistent articles ineffective, providing for renunciation of business opportunities, further providing for board of directors, for qualifications of directors, for term of office of directors, for selection of directors, for quorum of and action by directors, for interested directors or officers and quorum, for compensation of directors, for executive and other committees of the board and for officers, providing for officer's standard of care and justifiable reliance and for personal liability of officers and further providing for mandatory indemnification, for duration and extent of coverage, for time of holding meetings of shareholders, for quorum, for quorum, for voting rights of shareholders, for determination of shareholders of record, for voting lists, for consent of members in lieu of meeting, for derivative action, for eligible shareholder plaintiffs and security for costs and for special litigation committee;

in fundamental changes, further providing for proposal of fundamental transactions, for amendment of articles authorized, for proposal of amendments for adoption of amendments, for voluntary transfer of corporate assets and for survival of remedies and rights after dissolution;

in nonstock corporations, further providing for election of an existing business corporation to become a nonstock corporation and for termination of nonstock corporation status;

in registered corporations, further providing for call of special meetings of shareholders, for adjournment of meetings of shareholders, for consent of shareholders in lieu of meeting, and for notice of shareholder meetings, providing for qualifications of directors, and further providing for application and effect of subchapter, for definitions, for business combination, for application and effect of

5

7

8

22 23

2425

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33 34

35

36

37

38

39 40

41 42

43 44

45

46 47

48

49

50 51

52

53

- subchapter, for definitions, for voting rights of shares acquired in a control-share, for procedure for establishing voting rights of control shares, for application and effect of subchapter and for definitions;
- 5 in benefit corporations, further providing for standard of 6 conduct for directors, for benefit director and for standard 7 of conduct for officers;
- 8 in general provisions relating to nonprofit corporations, 9 further providing for definitions and repealing provisions 10 relating to annual report;
- in incorporation, further providing for articles of incorporation;
- in corporate powers duties and safeguards, further providing for adoption, amendment and contents of bylaws, for persons bound by bylaws, for registered office, for corporate records and inspection by members, for bylaws and other powers in emergency and for informational rights of a director, providing for forum selection provisions, and further providing for authority to take and hold trust property;
  - providing for authority to take and hold trust property; in officers, directors and members, further providing for manner of giving notice, for place and notice of meetings of members, for use of conference telephone or other electronic technology, for conduct of members meeting, for alternative provisions, for standard of care and justifiable reliance, for personal liability of directors, for notation of dissent, for exercise of powers generally, for alternative standard and for limitation on standing, providing for renunciation of corporate opportunities, further providing for board of directors, for term of office of directors, for selection of directors, for quorum of and action by directors, for interested directors or officers and quorum, for compensation of directors, for executive and other committees of the board and for officers, providing for officer's standard of care and justifiable reliance and for personal liability of officers and further providing for mandatory indemnification, for duration and extent of coverage, for time of holding meetings of members, for quorum, for voting rights of members, for determination of members of record, for consent of members in lieu of meeting, for derivative action, for eligible member plaintiffs and security for costs and for special litigation committee;
  - in amendments, sale of assets and dissolution, further providing for amendment of articles authorized, for proposal of amendments and for survival of remedies and rights after dissolution;
- in electric cooperative corporations, further providing for merger, consolidation, division or sale of assets;
- in general partnerships, further providing for short title and application of chapter, for partner's rights and duties and for rights to information;
- in limited partnerships, further providing for short title and application of chapter, for signing of filed documents, for registered office, for limited partner rights to information, for general partner rights to information, for derivative action, for security for costs and for special litigation committee;
- in limited liability companies, further providing for formation of limited liability company and certificate of organization, for registered office, for rights to information, for derivative action, for security for costs, for special

20

21

22

232425

26

27

28 29 30

31

32

33

34

35 36

37

38

39 40

41 42

43

44 45

- litigation committee, for standard of conduct for members and for standard of conduct for managers and officers;
- in limited liability companies, further providing for 3 application and effect of subchapter; 4
- in business trusts, further providing for registered office; 5
- in general provisions, further providing for definitions and for execution of documents; 7
- in fictitious names, further providing for definitions, for registration, for contracts entered into by entity using 8 9 unregistered fictitious name and for effect of registration; 10
- in corporate and other association names, repealing provisions 11
- relating to register established, to certain additions to 12 13
- register, to decennial filings required, to effect of failure to make filings, to late filings and to voluntary termination 14
- of registration by corporations and other associations; 15
- and making editorial changes. 16
- 17 The General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania
- 18 hereby enacts as follows:
- 19 Section 1. The definition of "court" in section 102(a) of
- 20 Title 15 of the Pennsylvania Consolidated Statutes is amended,
- 21 the subsection is amended by adding definitions and the section
- 22 is amended by adding a subsection to read:
- 23 § 102. Definitions.
- 24 Defined terms. -- Subject to additional or inconsistent (a)
- 25 definitions contained in subsequent provisions of this title
- 26 that are applicable to specific provisions of this title, the
- 27 following words and phrases when used in this title shall have,
- unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, the meanings 28
- 29 given to them in this section:
- \* \* \* 30
- 31 "Affiliate." A person that directly, or indirectly through
- 32 one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by or is
- under common control with a specified person. 33
- "Associate." When used to indicate a relationship with any 34
- 35 person:
- (1) a corporation or other association of which the 36
- 37 person is a governor or officer, or is, directly or
- indirectly, the beneficial owner of interests entitling the 38

1	person to cast at least 10% of the votes that all interest					
2	holders would be entitled to cast in an election of governors					
3	of the corporation or other association;					
4	(2) a trust or other estate in which the person has a					
5	substantial beneficial interest or as to which the person					
6	serves as trustee or in a similar fiduciary capacity; and					
7	(3) a relative or spouse of the person, or a relative of					
8	the spouse, who has the same home as the person.					
9	* * *					
10	"Conversion." A transaction authorized by Subchapter E of					
11	Chapter 3 (relating to conversion).					
12	* * *					
13	"Court." [Subject] <u>Either:</u>					
14	(1) the court or courts specified in a bylaw of a					
15	domestic business corporation or domestic nonprofit					
16	corporation under section 1513 (relating to forum selection					
17	provisions) or section 5513 (relating to forum selection					
18	provisions) with respect to an internal corporate claim as					
19	defined in that section; or					
20	(2) subject to any inconsistent general rule prescribed					
21	by the Supreme Court of Pennsylvania:					
22	[(1)] (i) the court of common pleas of the judicial					
23	district embracing the county where the registered office					
24	of the corporation or other association is or is to be					
25	located; or					
26	[(2)] (ii) where an association results from a					
27	merger, division or other transaction without					
28	establishing a registered office in this Commonwealth or					
29	withdraws as a foreign corporation or association, the					

30

court of common pleas in which venue would have been laid

- immediately prior to the transaction or withdrawal.
- 2 \* \* \*
- 3 "Division." A transaction authorized by Subchapter F of
- 4 Chapter 3 (relating to division).
- 5 \* \* \*
- 6 "Domestication." A transaction authorized by Subchapter G of
- 7 Chapter 3 (relating to domestication).
- 8 \* \* \*
- 9 <u>"Interest exchange." A transaction authorized by Subchapter</u>
- 10 D of Chapter 3 (relating to interest exchange).
- 11 \* \* \*
- 12 <u>"Merger." A transaction in which two or more merging</u>
- 13 <u>associations are combined into a surviving association pursuant</u>
- 14 to a document filed by the department or similar office in
- 15 another jurisdiction.
- 16 \* \* \*
- 17 "Recklessness." Conduct that involves a conscious disregard
- 18 of a substantial and unjustifiable risk. The risk must be of
- 19 such a nature and degree that, considering the nature and intent
- 20 of the actor's conduct and the circumstances known to the actor,
- 21 its conscious disregard involves a gross deviation from the
- 22 standard of conduct that a reasonable person would observe in
- 23 the actor's situation.
- 24 \* \* \*
- 25 <u>"Restricted professional services." The following</u>
- 26 professional services: chiropractic, dentistry, law, medicine
- 27 and surgery, optometry, osteopathic medicine and surgery,
- 28 podiatric medicine, public accounting, psychology or veterinary
- 29 medicine.
- 30 \* \* \*

- 1 (c) Similar laws of other jurisdictions. -- The terms
- 2 <u>"conversion," "division," "domestication," "interest exchange"</u>
- 3 or "merger," when used in this title, shall include a
- 4 transaction that has substantively the same effect, however
- 5 denominated under the law of a foreign jurisdiction.
- 6 Section 2. Sections 107(a) and 132(d) of Title 15 are
- 7 amended to read:
- 8 § 107. Form of records.
- 9 (a) General rule. -- Information maintained [by] or
- 10 <u>administered by or on behalf of</u> a corporation or other
- 11 association in the regular course of its business or activities,
- 12 including shareholder or membership records, books of account
- 13 and minute books, may be kept in record form.
- 14 \* \* \*
- 15 § 132. Functions of Department of State.
- 16 \* \* \*
- [(d) Notice of decennial filings.--Whenever a decennial
- 18 filing is required by Title 54 to be made in the department, the
- 19 department shall, not earlier than the November 1 prior to the
- 20 commencement of the decennial year wherever practicable, give
- 21 notice by mail to the registrant or other party of the decennial
- 22 filing requirement, which notice shall be accompanied by
- 23 appropriate application blanks or forms. Failure by the
- 24 department to give notice to any party, or failure by any party
- 25 to receive notice, of a decennial filing requirement shall not
- 26 relieve any party of the obligation to make the decennial
- 27 filing.]
- 28 Section 3. Section 136(a) of Title 15 is amended and the
- 29 section is amended by adding a subsection to read:
- 30 § 136. Processing of documents by Department of State.

- 1 (a) Filing of documents.--[If] Except as provided in
- 2 <u>subsection (f), if</u> a document conforms to section 135 (relating
- 3 to requirements to be met by filed documents) the Department of
- 4 State shall forthwith file the document, certify that the
- 5 document has been filed by endorsing upon the document the fact
- 6 and date of filing, make and retain a copy thereof and return
- 7 the document or a copy thereof so endorsed to or upon the order
- 8 of the person who delivered the document to the department.
- 9 \* \* \*
- 10 (f) Rejection of document. -- The department may reject a
- 11 document for filing if the department reasonably believes the
- 12 document:
- 13 <u>(1) is being filed fraudulently; or</u>
- 14 (2) may be used to accomplish a fraudulent, criminal or
- unlawful purpose.
- 16 Section 4. Sections 137(a), 138(a) and (b) and 139(c)(2) of
- 17 Title 15 are amended to read:
- 18 § 137. Court to pass upon rejection of documents by Department
- of State.
- 20 (a) General rule. -- Whenever the Department of State rejects
- 21 a document delivered for filing under this [title or fails to
- 22 make available a certified duplicate copy within the time
- 23 provided by section 136(b) (relating to immediate certified
- 24 copy):
- 25 (1) the original document or copies thereof;
- 26 (2) the statement, if any, of the department made under
- 27 section 136(b)(1)(ii); and
- 28 (3) any other papers relating thereto;
- 29 title, the original document or a copy thereof and any papers
- 30 relating thereto may be delivered to the prothonotary or clerk

- 1 of the court vested by or pursuant to Title 42 (relating to
- 2 judiciary and judicial procedure) with jurisdiction of appeals
- 3 from the department. Immediately the prothonotary or clerk shall
- 4 transmit the papers to the court without formality or expense to
- 5 the person who delivered the original document to the
- 6 department. The question of the eligibility of the document for
- 7 filing [in] by the department shall thereupon, at the earliest
- 8 possible time, be heard by a judge of the court, without jury,
- 9 in the court or in chambers. The finding of the court, or any
- 10 judge thereof, that the document is eligible for filing [in] by
- 11 the department shall be final and the department shall act in
- 12 accordance therewith. The true intent of this section is to
- 13 secure for applicants an immediate hearing in court and a
- 14 determination by the court without delay or expense to the
- 15 applicants.
- 16 \* \* \*
- 17 § 138. Statement of correction.
- 18 (a) Filing of statement. -- Whenever any document authorized
- 19 or required to be delivered to the department for filing by any
- 20 provision of this title has been so filed and is an inaccurate
- 21 record of the action therein referred to or was defectively or
- 22 erroneously executed, the document may be corrected by
- 23 delivering to the department for filing a statement of
- 24 correction. The statement of correction, except as provided in
- 25 subsection (c), shall be signed by the association or other
- 26 person that delivered the inaccurate, defective or erroneous
- 27 document for filing and shall set forth:
- 28 (1) The name of the association or other person and,
- 29 subject to section 109 (relating to name of commercial
- 30 registered office provider in lieu of registered address),

1	the location, including street and number, if any, of its
2	registered or other office.
3	(2) The statute by or under which the association was
4	formed, or the preceding filing was made, in the case of a
5	filing that does not constitute a part of the public organic
6	record of an association.
7	(3) [The] <u>Either:</u>
8	(i) the inaccuracy or defect to be corrected[.]; or
9	(ii) the portion of the document requiring
10	correction in corrected form.
11	(4) [The portion of the document requiring correction in
12	corrected form or, if] $\underline{\text{If}}$ the document was erroneously
13	executed, a statement that the original document shall be
14	deemed reexecuted or [stricken from the records of the
15	department] not effective ab initio, as the case may be.
16	(b) Effect of filing
17	(1) The [corrected document] correction shall be
18	effective:
19	(i) Upon filing [in] of the statement of correction
20	by the department, as to those persons who are
21	substantially and adversely affected by the correction.
22	(ii) As of the date the original document was
23	effective, as to all other persons.
24	(2) A filing under this section:
25	(i) shall not have the effect of causing [the
26	original public organic record of an association to be
27	stricken from the records of the department, but] either
28	of the following to cease being effective:
29	(A) the first public organic record of a
30	domestic association that creates the association

1 under any provision of this title other than Chapter 3 (relating to entity transactions); or 2 3 (B) the registration under Subchapter B of Chapter 4 (relating to registration) of a foreign 4 5 association; but (ii) may be used to correct the public organic 6 7 record [may be corrected under this section] or\_ 8 registration. 9 § 139. Tax clearance of certain fundamental transactions. 10 \* \* \* 11 12 (c) Exceptions. -- It shall not be necessary to file tax 13 clearance certificates with the Department of State: 14 15 (2) With articles of dissolution under section 1971 16 (relating to voluntary dissolution by shareholders or 17 incorporators) or 5971 (relating to voluntary dissolution by 18 members or incorporators). 19 20 Section 5. Title 15 is amended by adding a section to read: 21 § 146. Annual report. 22 (a) Required contents. -- A domestic filing entity, domestic 23 limited liability partnership, domestic electing partnership 24 that is not a limited partnership or registered foreign association must deliver to the department for filing an annual 25 26 report signed by the entity or association that states: 27 (1) its name and jurisdiction of formation; (2) subject to section 109 (relating to name of 28 29 commercial registered office provider in lieu of registered address), the address of its registered office, if any, 30

- 1 including street and number, if any, in this Commonwealth; 2 (3) the name of at least one governor; 3 (4) the names and titles of the persons who are its principal officers, if any, as determined by its governors; 4 5 (5) the address of its principal office, including street and number, if any, wherever located; and 6 7 (6) its entity number or similar identifier issued by 8 the department. 9 (b) Date of information. -- Information in an annual report must be current as of the date the report is delivered to the 10 department for filing. 11 12 (c) Filing deadlines. -- An annual report must be delivered to the department for filing each year, beginning with the calendar 13 14 year after which an entity or association first becomes subject to this section, and: 15 16 (1) before July 1 in the case of a domestic or foreign corporation for profit or not-for-profit; 17 18 (2) before October 1 in the case of a domestic or 19 foreign limited liability company; and 20 (3) on or before December 31 in the case of any other 21 form of domestic or foreign association. (d) Rejection of report. -- If an annual report does not 22 contain the information required by this section, the department 23 24 must: 25 (1) reject the report; (2) notify promptly in record form the reporting entity or association in a record of the rejection; and
- 26
- 27
- (3) return the report for correction. 28
- (e) Modification of prior filings. -- If an annual report 29
- contains information about the registered office which differs 30

- 1 from the information shown in the records of the department
- 2 <u>immediately before the report is delivered to the department for</u>
- 3 filing, the address of the registered office of the entity or
- 4 <u>association delivering the report to the department for filing</u>
- 5 will be deemed to be changed to the address set forth in the
- 6 report effective as of the filing of the report.
- 7 (f) Change of information. -- The information in an annual
- 8 report may be changed by delivering to the department an annual
- 9 report which includes a statement that the report contains a
- 10 change in the information previously included in a report for
- 11 that year. The department may not charge a fee for filing a
- 12 report or processing a change under this subsection.
- 13 (g) Notice by department. -- During the first five years
- 14 ending after (insert the effective date of this section), the
- 15 department annually must deliver notice to each association
- 16 required to file an annual report under this section of the
- 17 annual report filing requirement. Failure by the department to
- 18 deliver notice to any party, or failure by any party to receive
- 19 notice, of an annual report filing requirement does not relieve
- 20 the party of the obligation to make the annual report filing.
- 21 (h) Transitional provision. -- This section shall take effect
- 22 on (insert the date that is one year after the effective date of
- 23 this act).
- Section 6. Section 151(b) of Title 15 is amended to read:
- 25 § 151. Short title and application of subchapter.
- 26 \* \* \*
- 27 (b) Application. -- This subchapter contains an enumeration of
- 28 fees to be charged by the [Corporation Bureau of the department]
- 29 bureau for services performed under this title or any other
- 30 provision of law relating to corporations or associations and

1	under Titles 13 (relating to commercial code), 17 (relating to					
2	credit unions) and 54 (relating to names).					
3	Section 7. Section 153(b) of Title 15 is amended and					
4	subsection (a) is amended by adding paragraphs to read:					
5	§ 153. Fee schedule.					
6	(a) General rule The nonrefundable fees of the bureau,					
7	including fees for the public acts and transactions of the					
8	Secretary of the Commonwealth administered through the bureau,					
9	shall be as follows:					
10	* * *					
11	(18) Annual report of domestic or foreign					
12	association:					
13	(i) Annual report delivered to the bureau by a					
14	nonprofit corporation or a limited partnership or					
15	limited liability company with a not-for-profit					
16	purpose					
17	(ii) Annual report delivered to the bureau					
18	electronically30					
19	(iii) Annual report not delivered to the					
20	bureau electronically50					
21	(19) Reinstatement of domestic association:					
22	(i) Application for reinstatement delivered to					
23	the bureau electronically					
24	(ii) Application for reinstatement not					
25	delivered to the bureau electronically 80					
26	(iii) Additional fee required by section					
27	383(a)(4)(ii) (relating to reinstatement) for each					
28	annual report not previously paid 30					
29	(20) Statement of validation:					
30	(i) Statement of validation, any filing fee					

Τ	referred to in section 227(c) (relating to
2	statement of validation), plus 125
3	(ii) (Reserved).
4	(b) Daily listingsThe bureau may provide listings or
5	copies [of microfilm], or both, of complete daily filings of any
6	class of documents or papers for a fee of 25¢ per filing listed
7	or set forth therein.
8	* * *
9	Section 8. Section 202(b)(1) of Title 15 is amended and
10	subsection (b) is amended by adding a paragraph to read:
11	§ 202. Requirements for names generally.
12	* * *
13	(b) Duplicate use of names Except as provided in
14	subsection (f), the proper name of a covered association must be
15	distinguishable on the records of the department from the
16	following:
17	(1) The proper name of another covered association [or
18	the name of an association registered at any time under 54
19	Pa.C.S. Ch. 5 (relating to corporate and other association
20	names)], unless the covered association [or other
21	association] has:
22	(i) stated that it is about to change its name, is
23	about to cease to do business, is being wound up or is a
24	foreign association about to withdraw from doing business
25	in this Commonwealth, and the statement and a consent to
26	the adoption of the name are delivered to the department
27	for filing;
28	(ii) filed a tax return or certificate with the
29	Department of Revenue indicating that the covered
30	association or other association is out of existence or

has failed for a period of three successive years to file 1 2 with the Department of Revenue a report or return 3 required by law and the fact of the failure has been certified by the Department of Revenue to the Department 4 of State; 5 abandoned its name under the laws of its 6 (iii) 7 jurisdiction of formation, by amendment, merger, 8 consolidation, division, expiration, dissolution or otherwise, without its name being adopted by a successor, 9 10 and an official record of that fact, certified as provided under 42 Pa.C.S. § 5328 (relating to proof of 11 12 official records), is presented by a person to the department.[; or 13 14 (iv) had the registration of its name under 54 Pa.C.S. Ch. 5 terminated.] 15 16 (1.1) Paragraph (1) does not apply to protect the proper name of another covered association during the time while: 17 18 (i) the association is administratively dissolved 19 under Subchapter H of Chapter 3 (relating to administrative dissolution or cancellation), if the 20 21 association is a domestic filing entity; 22 (ii) the statement of registration of the 23 association is canceled under Subchapter H of Chapter 3, 24 if the association is a domestic limited liability 25 partnership; or 26 (iii) the statement of election of the association is canceled under Subchapter H of Chapter 3, if the 27 association is an electing partnership. 28 \* \* \* 29 Section 9. Sections 207(a) and (b) and 209(a) and (b) of 30

- 1 Title 15 are amended to read:
- 2 § 207. Required name changes by senior associations.
- 3 (a) Loss of rights to name. -- A covered association shall
- 4 cease to have the exclusive right to its proper name [if the
- 5 association]:
- 6 (1) [has failed to file in the Department of Revenue a
- 7 report or a return required by law;
- 8 (2)] while it is administratively dissolved under
- 9 <u>Subchapter H of Chapter 3 (relating to administrative</u>
- dissolution or cancellation), if the association is a
- domestic filing entity;
- 12 (2) while its statement of registration is canceled
- 13 <u>under Subchapter H of Chapter 3, if the association is a</u>
- domestic limited liability partnership;
- 15 (3) while its statement of election is canceled under
- 16 <u>Subchapter H of Chapter 3, if the association is an electing</u>
- 17 partnership; or
- 18 (4) if it has filed in the Department of Revenue a tax
- return or certificate indicating that it is out of existence.
- 20 [; or
- 21 (3) has failed to file the most recent required
- decennial filing under 54 Pa.C.S. § 503 (relating to
- decennial filings required).]
- 24 (b) Adoption of new name on [reactivation] reinstatement.--
- 25 Upon the removal of the reason why a covered association has
- 26 lost the exclusive right to its proper name under subsection
- 27 (a), the association shall make inquiry with the Department of
- 28 State with regard to the availability of its name and, if the
- 29 name has been appropriated by another person, the covered
- 30 association shall adopt a new name in accordance with law before

- 1 resuming its activities.
- 2 \* \* \*
- 3 § 209. Registration of name of nonregistered foreign
- 4 association.
- 5 (a) General rule. -- A nonregistered foreign association may
- 6 register [its name under 54 Pa.C.S. Ch. 5 (relating to corporate
- 7 and other association names) if the name] <u>a name that</u> is
- 8 available for use by a registered foreign association pursuant
- 9 to section 206 (relating to requirements for foreign association
- 10 names) by delivering to the department for filing an application
- 11 for registration of name, signed by the association, setting
- 12 forth:
- 13 (1) The name of the association.
- 14 (2) The address, including street and number, if any, of
- the principal office of the association.
- 16 <u>(3) The name being registered.</u>
- 17 (b) Annual renewal. -- An association that has in effect [a
- 18 registration of its] the registration of a name may renew the
- 19 registration from year to year by annually delivering to the
- 20 department for filing an application for renewal setting forth
- 21 the facts required to be set forth in an original application
- 22 for registration. A renewal application may be filed between
- 23 October 1 and December 31 in each year and shall extend the
- 24 registration for the following calendar year.
- 25 \* \* \*
- 26 Section 10. The heading of Subchapter B of Chapter 2 of
- 27 Title 15 is amended to read:
- 28 SUBCHAPTER B
- [(Reserved)]
- 30 RATIFICATION OF DEFECTIVE

## 1 <u>ENTITY ACTIONS</u>

- 2 Section 11. Subchapter B of Chapter 2 of Title 15 is amended
- 3 by adding sections to read:
- 4 § 221. Definitions.
- 5 The following words and phrases when used in this subchapter
- 6 shall have the meanings given to them in this section unless the
- 7 <u>context clearly indicates otherwise:</u>
- 8 <u>"Applicable rule." A statute, rule or regulation regulating</u>
- 9 the procedures for seeking or obtaining authorization or
- 10 approval of an entity action. The term includes this title and
- 11 the provisions of prior organic laws applicable to a domestic
- 12 entity and an entity action subject to this subchapter.
- "Date of the defective entity action." The date, or the
- 14 approximate date if the exact date is unknown, the defective
- 15 entity action was purported to have become effective.
- 16 "Defective entity action." An overissue or any other entity
- 17 action purportedly taken that is and, at the time the entity
- 18 action was purportedly effective, would have been within the
- 19 power of the entity, but due to a failure of authorization of
- 20 the entity action:
- 21 (1) is void or voidable;
- 22 (2) cannot be determined not to be void or voidable by
- 23 the governors of the ratifying entity or previous entity; or
- 24 (3) otherwise does not operate fully in the manner
- 25 intended at the time the entity action was purported to have
- become effective.
- 27 "Entity action." An action taken by or on behalf of a
- 28 domestic entity, including any action taken by the incorporator
- 29 or organizer, the governors or a committee of the governors, an
- 30 officer or other agent of the entity or the interest holders and

- 1 any action taken by or on behalf of a previous entity pursuant
- 2 to a plan or plan agreement providing for the formation or
- 3 <u>augmentation of the domestic entity.</u>
- 4 <u>"Failure of authorization." Either:</u>
- 5 (1) the failure of an entity action to have been
- 6 <u>authorized</u>, <u>adopted</u>, <u>approved</u> or <u>otherwise</u> <u>effected</u> in
- 7 <u>compliance with the organic rules, a resolution of the</u>
- 8 governors, an applicable rule, a plan, a plan agreement or a
- 9 governance agreement or the disclosure set forth in a proxy
- or consent solicitation statement regarding the approval or
- authorization of the entity action; or
- 12 (2) a circumstance where the governors cannot determine
- that an entity action was validly authorized, approved or
- otherwise effected in compliance with paragraph (1).
- 15 "Formation or augmentation." The formation of an entity
- 16 pursuant to a plan or the vesting of property, liabilities,
- 17 rights, privileges, immunities or powers in an entity pursuant
- 18 to a plan.
- 19 "Governance agreement." An agreement regarding the
- 20 governance of an entity or the transfer of interests in the
- 21 entity to which the entity and at least one interest holder are
- 22 parties or are stated or intended beneficiaries.
- 23 "Overissue." The purported issuance:
- 24 (1) with respect to a domestic business corporation, of:
- 25 (i) shares of a class or series of a business
- 26 corporation in excess of the number of shares of the
- 27 <u>class or series the corporation has the power to issue</u>
- 28 under its articles of incorporation at the time of the
- issuance; or
- 30 (ii) shares of any class or series that is not at

Τ	the time authorized for issuance by the articles of
2	incorporation of a business corporation; or
3	(2) with respect to any type of domestic entity other
4	than a business corporation, of:
5	(i) interests of any type in excess of the number of
6	interests of that type the entity has the power to issue
7	under its organic rules at the time of the issuance; or
8	(ii) interests of any type that is not at the time
9	authorized for issuance by the organic rules of the
10	entity.
11	"Plan." A plan as defined in section 312 or a plan of asset
12	transfer under section 1932 or other sale, lease, exchange or
13	other disposition of all or substantially all assets, in each
14	case approved or adopted or implemented by an entity or by a
15	previous entity.
16	"Plan agreement." An agreement providing for the adoption or
17	implementation of a plan to which the entity is a party or
18	providing for the formation or augmentation of the entity.
19	"Previous entity." In the case of ratification of the
20	formation or augmentation of a domestic entity pursuant to a
21	plan, each entity that adopted, approved or implemented the
22	plan, other than the ratifying entity.
23	"Putative interests." The shares or interests of any class,
24	series or type, including shares or interests issued upon
25	exercise of rights, options, warrants or other securities
26	convertible into shares or interests, that purportedly were
27	created or issued as a result of a defective entity action.
28	"Ratifying entity." The domestic entity whose governors or
29	interest holders have ratified a defective entity action or who
30	seek review under section 228 of a defective entity action that

- 1 has not been ratified.
- 2 <u>"Valid interests." The shares or interests of any class,</u>
- 3 series or type that have been duly authorized and validly issued
- 4 <u>in accordance with all applicable rules</u>, including as a result
- 5 of ratification or validation under this subchapter.
- 6 <u>"Validation effective time." With respect to a defective</u>
- 7 entity action ratified under this subchapter, means the later
- 8 of:
- 9 (1) the time at which the ratification of the defective
- 10 entity action is approved in accordance with this subchapter
- 11 <u>by either:</u>
- 12 <u>(i) the interest holders; or</u>
- 13 <u>(ii) the governors, if approval of the interest</u>
- holders is not required; and
- 15 (2) the time at which any statement of validation filed
- in accordance with section 227 (relating to statement of
- 17 validation) becomes effective.
- 18 § 222. Nonexclusivity.
- 19 Ratification or validation under this subchapter is not the
- 20 exclusive means of ratifying or validating a defective entity
- 21 action, and the absence or failure of ratification or validation
- 22 in accordance with this subchapter does not, of itself, affect
- 23 the validity or effectiveness of any entity action properly
- 24 ratified under common law or otherwise, nor does it create a
- 25 presumption that an entity action is or was a defective entity
- 26 action or void or voidable.
- 27 § 223. Ratification of defective entity actions.
- 28 (a) Action by governors. -- To ratify a defective entity
- 29 <u>action under this subchapter other than the ratification of an</u>
- 30 election of the initial governors under subsection (b), the

- 1 governors of the ratifying entity must take an action, in
- 2 accordance with section 224 (relating to action on
- 3 ratification), stating:
- 4 (1) the defective entity action to be ratified and, if
- 5 <u>the defective entity action involved the issuance of putative</u>
- 6 <u>interests</u>, the number and type of putative interests
- 7 <u>purportedly issued;</u>
- 8 (2) the date of the defective entity action;
- 9 <u>(3) the nature of the failure of authorization with</u>
- 10 respect to the defective entity action to be ratified; and
- 11 (4) that the governors approve the ratification of the
- 12 <u>defective entity action.</u>
- 13 (b) Election of initial governors. -- In the event that the
- 14 <u>defective entity action to be ratified relates to the election</u>
- 15 of the initial governors of an entity, a majority of the persons
- 16 who, at the time of the ratification, are exercising the powers
- 17 of the governors may take an action stating:
- 18 (1) the name of each person who first took action in the
- 19 name of the entity as the initial governors of the entity;
- 20 (2) the earlier of the date on which each person first
- 21 took action or was purported to have been elected as an
- 22 initial governor; and
- 23 (3) that the ratification of the election of each person
- 24 as an initial governor is approved.
- 25 (c) Action by interest holders.--If any provision of the
- 26 organic rules, a resolution of the governors, an applicable
- 27 <u>rule, a plan, a plan agreement or a governance agreement</u>
- 28 requires action by the interest holders or would have required
- 29 action by the interest holders of the entity or of a previous
- 30 entity at the date of the occurrence of the defective entity

- 1 action, and that required action by the interest holders has not
- 2 previously been obtained, the ratification of the defective
- 3 <u>entity action approved in the action taken by the governors</u>
- 4 <u>under subsection (a) shall be submitted to the interest holders</u>
- 5 for action in accordance with section 224.
- 6 (d) Abandonment of ratification. -- Unless otherwise provided
- 7 in the action taken by the governors under subsection (a), after
- 8 the action by the governors has been taken and, whether or not
- 9 the action has been approved by the interest holders, the
- 10 governors may abandon the ratification at any time before the
- 11 validation effective time without further action of the interest
- 12 holders.
- 13 § 224. Action on ratification.
- 14 (a) Quorum and required vote of governors. -- The quorum and
- 15 voting requirements applicable to a ratifying action by the
- 16 governors under section 223 (relating to ratification of
- 17 defective entity actions) shall be the quorum and voting
- 18 requirements applicable to the entity action proposed to be
- 19 ratified at the time the ratifying action is taken.
- 20 (b) Notice to interest holders. -- If the ratification of the
- 21 defective entity action requires action by the interest holders
- 22 under section 223(c), and if the action is to be taken at a
- 23 meeting, the entity must give notice to each holder of
- 24 interests, regardless of whether entitled to vote, as of the
- 25 record date for notice of the meeting and as of the date of the
- 26 occurrence of the defective entity action. If the ratification
- 27 <u>relates to an overissue, the entity must give notice to the</u>
- 28 holders of both valid and putative interests. The entity is not
- 29 required to give a notice otherwise required by this subsection
- 30 to holders of valid or putative interests whose identities or

- 1 addresses for notice cannot be determined from the records of
- 2 the entity. The notice must state that the purpose, or one of
- 3 the purposes, of the meeting is to consider ratification of a
- 4 <u>defective entity action and must be accompanied by:</u>
- 5 (1) either a copy of the action taken by the governors
- 6 <u>in accordance with section 223 or the information required by</u>
- 7 section 223(a)(1),(2), (3) and (4); and
- 8 (2) a statement that any claim that the ratification of
- 9 <u>the defective entity action and any putative interests issued</u>
- 10 as a result of the defective entity action should not be
- 11 <u>effective</u>, or should be effective only on certain conditions,
- must be brought within 120 days after the applicable
- 13 <u>validation effective time.</u>
- 14 (c) Quorum and required vote of interest holders.--Except as
- 15 provided in subsection (d) with respect to the voting
- 16 requirements to ratify the election of governors, the quorum and
- 17 voting requirements applicable to the approval by the interest
- 18 holders required by section 223(c) shall be the quorum and
- 19 voting requirements applicable to the entity action proposed to
- 20 be ratified at the time of the interest holder approval, except
- 21 that the presence or approval of interests of any class or
- 22 series of which no interests are then outstanding, or of any
- 23 person that is no longer an interest holder, shall not be
- 24 required.
- 25 (d) Election of governors. -- Action by interest holders
- 26 ratifying the election of governors requires either:
- 27 (1) that the votes cast within the voting group favoring
- 28 ratification exceed the votes cast opposing ratification of
- 29 the election at a meeting at which a quorum is present; or
- 30 (2) in the case of directors or a class of directors of

- 1 a business corporation elected by cumulative voting, that the
- 2 votes cast against ratification not be sufficient to elect
- 3 one or more directors to the board or to the class.
- 4 (e) Putative interests. -- The following apply to putative
- 5 <u>interests:</u>
- 6 (1) Putative interests on the record date for
- 7 <u>determining the interest holders entitled to vote on any</u>
- 8 <u>matter submitted to interest holders under section 223(c)</u>
- 9 <u>shall be entitled to vote and shall be counted for quorum</u>
- 10 purposes in any vote to approve the ratification of the
- 11 <u>matter if:</u>
- 12 (i) they are shares of a registered corporation
- described in section 2502(1) (relating to registered
- 14 <u>corporation status</u>); and
- 15 <u>(ii) have been held of record in fungible bulk by a</u>
- 16 <u>registered clearing agency or its nominee, acting as</u>
- 17 securities intermediary.
- 18 (2) In all other cases, putative interests on the record
- 19 date for determining the interest holders entitled to vote on
- any matter submitted to interest holders under section 223(c)
- 21 (and without giving effect to any ratification of putative
- 22 interests that becomes effective as a result of the vote) are
- 23 not entitled to vote and do not count for quorum purposes in
- 24 any vote to approve the ratification of a defective entity
- 25 action.
- 26 (f) Required amendment.--If the approval under this section
- 27 of putative interests would result in an overissue, in addition
- 28 to the approval required by section 223, approval of an
- 29 amendment to the organic rules of the entity to increase the
- 30 number of interests of an authorized class or series or to

- 1 authorize the creation of a class or series of interests so
- 2 there will be no over issue is also required.
- 3 § 225. Optional notice.
- 4 (a) General rule. -- If interest holder approval is not
- 5 required under section 223(c) (relating to ratification of
- 6 <u>defective entity actions</u>) or if notice has not been given in
- 7 <u>accordance with section 224(b) (relating to action on</u>
- 8 ratification), the ratifying entity nonetheless may give notice
- 9 of an action taken under section 223 to each interest holder,
- 10 including the holders of both valid and putative interests,
- 11 regardless of whether entitled to vote, as of both:
- 12 (1) the date of the action by the governors; and
- 13 (2) the date of the defective entity action ratified.
- 14 <u>(b) Contents.--The notice shall contain:</u>
- (1) either a copy of the action taken by the governors
- in accordance with section 223(a) or (b) or the information
- 17 required by section 223(a)(1), (2), (3) and (4) or section
- 18 223(b)(1), (2) and (3), as applicable; and
- 19 (2) a statement that any claim that the ratification of
- 20 the defective entity action and any putative interests issued
- as a result of the defective entity action should not be
- 22 effective, or should be effective only on certain conditions,
- 23 <u>must be brought within 120 days after the giving of the</u>
- 24 notice.
- 25 (c) Exception. -- Notice under this section is not required to
- 26 be given to holders of valid and putative interests whose
- 27 identities or addresses for notice cannot be determined from the
- 28 records of the entity.
- 29 <u>(d) Notice by registered corporations.--A notice given by a</u>
- 30 registered corporation under this section may be given by means

- 1 of a publicly available filing with the United States Securities
- 2 <u>and Exchange Commission.</u>
- 3 § 226. Effect of ratification.
- 4 (a) General rule. -- A defective entity action is not void or
- 5 voidable, or deprived of full effect, as a result of its failure
- 6 of authorization if ratified in accordance with this subchapter,
- 7 <u>unless the court determines under section 228 (relating to</u>
- 8 judicial proceedings regarding validity of entity actions) that
- 9 the ratification was not valid.
- 10 (b) Specific aspects of validation. -- Subject to a court
- 11 <u>determination under section 228 that the ratification was not</u>
- 12 <u>valid, from and after the validation effective time of a</u>
- 13 <u>defective entity action</u>, and without regard to the 120-day
- 14 period during which a claim may be brought under section 228:
- 15 (1) The defective entity action is not void or voidable,
- or deprived of full effect, as a result of its failure of
- 17 authorization, and is duly authorized and a valid entity
- 18 action effective as of the date when the defective entity
- 19 action was taken.
- 20 (2) The issuance of each putative interest or fraction
- of a putative interest purportedly issued pursuant to the
- 22 defective entity action is not void or voidable, and each
- 23 putative interest or fraction of a putative interest is an
- 24 identical, duly authorized and validly issued interest or
- 25 fraction of an interest as of the time it was purportedly
- issued.
- 27 (3) Any entity action taken subsequent to the defective
- entity action in reliance on the defective entity action
- 29 having been validly effected is duly authorized and valid as
- of the time taken. Any subsequent defective entity action

- 1 resulting directly or indirectly from the original defective
- 2 <u>entity action, if the failure of authorization of the</u>
- 3 subsequent defective entity action relates solely to the
- 4 <u>defective entity action ratified under this subchapter, is</u>
- 5 <u>duly authorized and valid as of the time taken.</u>
- 6 (4) If a document was previously filed by the department
- 7 <u>in respect of the defective entity action, any statement in</u>
- 8 the document to the effect that the defective entity action
- 9 <u>was validly approved in accordance with applicable rules is</u>
- 10 deemed stricken from the document.
- 11 § 227. Statement of validation.
- 12 <u>(a) General rule.--If a defective entity action ratified</u>
- 13 <u>under this subchapter would have required under any other</u>
- 14 <u>section of this title a filing in accordance with this title,</u>
- 15 the ratifying entity shall deliver to the department for filing
- 16 <u>a statement of validation in accordance with this section</u>,
- 17 regardless of whether a filing was previously made in respect of
- 18 the defective entity action and in lieu of a filing otherwise
- 19 required by this title. The statement of validation shall serve
- 20 to amend or substitute for any other filing with respect to the
- 21 defective entity action required by this title.
- 22 (b) Contents. -- The statement of validation must be signed by
- 23 the ratifying entity and set forth:
- 24 (1) the name of the ratifying entity;
- 25 (2) subject to section 109 (relating to name of
- 26 commercial registered office provider in lieu of registered
- 27 <u>address</u>), the address of its registered office, including
- street and number, if any, in this Commonwealth;
- 29 (3) the defective entity action that is the subject of
- the statement of validation (including, in the case of any

Τ	defective entity action involving the issuance of putative				
2	interests, the number and type of putative interests issued				
3	and the date or dates upon which the putative interests were				
4	<pre>purported to have been issued);</pre>				
5	(4) the date of the defective entity action;				
6	(5) the nature of the failure of authorization in				
7	respect of the defective entity action;				
8	(6) a statement that the defective entity action was				
9	ratified in accordance with this subchapter, including the				
10	date on which the governors ratified the defective entity				
11	action and the date, if any, on which the interest holders				
12	approved the ratification of the defective entity action; and				
13	(7) the following information with respect to previous				
14	documents delivered to the department by the ratifying entity				
15	or by a previous entity:				
16	(i) if a document was previously filed by the				
17	department in respect to the defective entity action and				
18	no changes to the filing are required to give effect to				
19	the ratification of the defective entity action, the				
20	statement of validation must:				
21	(A) state the name of the entity filing the				
22	statement of validation and the statute under which				
23	it was incorporated or formed;				
24	(B) state the name, title and filing date of the				
25	filing previously made and any previous statement of				
26	correction to that filing; and				
27	(C) have attached a copy of the filing				
28	previously made, together with any previous statement				
29	of correction to that filing.				
30	(ii) if a document was previously filed by the				

Τ	<u>department in respect to the defective entity action and </u>
2	the filing requires a change to give effect to the
3	ratification of the defective entity action, the
4	statement of validation must:
5	(A) state the name of the entity filing the
6	statement of validation and the statute under which
7	it was incorporated or formed;
8	(B) state the name, title and filing date of the
9	filing previously made and any previous statement of
10	correction to that filing;
11	(C) have attached a filing containing all of the
12	information required to be included under the
13	applicable section or sections of this title to give
14	effect to the defective entity action; and
15	(D) state the date and time that the filing
16	attached to the statement of validation is deemed to
17	have become effective; or
18	(iii) if a document was not previously filed by the
19	department in respect to the defective entity action and
20	the defective entity action would have required a filing
21	under any other section of this title, the statement of
22	<pre>validation must:</pre>
23	(A) state the name of the entity filing the
24	statement of validation and the statute under which
25	it was incorporated or formed;
26	(B) have attached a document containing all of
27	the information required to be included under the
28	applicable section or sections of this title to give
29	effect to the defective entity action; and
30	(C) state the date and time that the document is

- deemed to have become effective.
- 2 (c) Additional filing fee. -- In addition to the filing fee
- 3 required under section 153 (relating to fee schedule) for the
- 4 statement of validation, if the statement of validation relates
- 5 to a situation described in subsection (b) (7) (iii), the entity
- 6 shall also pay a fee equal to the filing fee for that document
- 7 required by section 153 at the time the statement of validation
- 8 is delivered for filing.
- 9 <u>§ 228. Judicial proceedings regarding validity of entity</u>
- 10 actions.
- 11 (a) Standing. -- Subject to subsection (f), review of a
- 12 <u>ratification under this subchapter or of a defective entity</u>
- 13 <u>action may be commenced in the court by:</u>
- 14 <u>(1) the ratifying entity; or</u>
- (2) a person that, at the time of the defective action
- or its ratification, was:
- 17 (i) a successor to the ratifying entity;
- 18 (ii) a governor of the ratifying entity;
- 19 (iii) an interest holder or beneficial owner of an
- interest in the ratifying entity or in a previous entity;
- 21 or
- 22 (iv) materially and adversely affected by the
- 23 ratification.
- (b) Parties. -- No other party in addition to the ratifying
- 25 entity need be joined in order for the court to adjudicate the
- 26 matter. In an action filed by the ratifying entity, the court
- 27 may require notice of the action be provided to other persons
- 28 specified by the court and permit such other persons to
- 29 intervene in the action.
- 30 (c) Determination by the court. -- In an action under this

- 1 section, the court may:
- 2 (1) determine the validity and effectiveness of a
- 3 ratification under this subchapter;
- 4 (2) determine the validity and effectiveness of any
- 5 <u>defective entity action not ratified under this subchapter;</u>
- 6 <u>and</u>
- 7 (3) establish conditions upon the validity or
- 8 <u>effectiveness of a ratification or defective entity action</u>
- 9 <u>reviewed by the court.</u>
- 10 (d) Time limitation. -- Notwithstanding any other provision of
- 11 applicable law, an action asserting that the ratification of a
- 12 <u>defective entity action and any putative interests issued as a</u>
- 13 result of the ratification of the defective entity action should
- 14 not be valid must be brought within 120 days after notice has
- 15 been given as provided in section 224(b) (relating to action on
- 16 <u>ratification</u>) or 225 (relating to optional notice).
- 17 (e) Effect on validation effective time. -- The validation
- 18 effective time shall not be affected by the filing or pendency
- 19 of a judicial proceeding under this section or otherwise, unless
- 20 otherwise ordered by the court.
- 21 (f) Exclusivity. -- An action to review a ratification under
- 22 this subchapter may be brought only by a person identified in
- 23 <u>subsection (a) and only in the court.</u>
- 24 § 229. Limitation on voiding certain defective entity actions.
- 25 (a) Bar on voiding certain defective entity actions .--
- 26 Subject to subsection (d), after the expiration of the
- 27 <u>applicable period set forth in subsection (c):</u>
- 28 (1) a defective entity action other than an overissue is
- 29 not void or voidable as the result of the failure of
- 30 authorization and is a valid entity action effective as of

1	the date of the defective entity action;
2	(2) any entity action taken subsequent to the defective
3	entity action in reliance on the defective entity action
4	having been validly effected is valid as of the time taken;
5	<u>and</u>
6	(3) any subsequent defective entity action resulting
7	directly or indirectly from the original defective entity
8	action is duly authorized and valid as of the time taken, if
9	the failure of authorization of the subsequent defective
10	entity action relates solely to the defective entity action
11	referred to in paragraph (1).
12	(b) Bar on voiding certain overissues Subject to
13	subsection (d), after the expiration of the applicable period
14	<pre>set forth in subsection (c):</pre>
15	(1) an overissue is not void or voidable on the basis of
16	having been in excess of the number of interests of the class
17	or series that the domestic entity had the power to issue or
18	on the basis of the entity's lack of authority to issue
19	interests of the class or series, and is a valid entity
20	action effective as of the date of the overissue;
21	(2) the putative interests are duly authorized and
22	validly issued valid interests;
23	(3) any entity action taken subsequent to the overissue
24	in reliance on the overissue having been validly effected is
25	valid as of the time taken; and
26	(4) any subsequent defective entity action resulting

- 26 (4) any subsequent defective entity action resulting
  27 directly or indirectly from the original overissue is duly
  28 authorized and valid as of the time taken, if the failure of
  29 authorization of the subsequent defective entity action
- 30 <u>relates solely to the defective entity action referred to in</u>

1	paragrap.	h (1	) .

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

2 (c) Applicable period. -- The applicable period under this

3	section	shall	he	the	shortest	of:
$\cup$		SHALL		CIIC		$\circ$

- 4 (1) in the case of a defective entity action taken by a registered corporation, two years from the date when the 5 registered corporation, or any successor or any person 6 7 directly or indirectly owning all the shares of the 8 registered corporation or of any successor to the registered 9 corporation, has disclosed the defective entity action in a 10 public filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission; (2) six years from the date when: 11
  - (i) the defective entity action is set forth in or implemented or purported to be implemented through the public organic record of the entity taking the action; or
  - (ii) disclosure in record form of the occurrence of
    the defective entity action is received by the person or
    persons whose authorization would have been necessary for
    the entity action not to have been defective; or
  - (iii) in the case of an overissue of shares of a

    business corporation, disclosure in record form is given

    to all shareholders in the manner set forth in section

    1702 (relating to manner of giving notice) of the fact of

    the issuance of the putative interests or of the

    existence of the putative interests resulting from the

    overissue; and
- 26 (3) 21 years after the defective entity action.
- 27 (d) Application to court to void defective entity action. --
- 28 To the extent that relief is available under other applicable
- 29 <u>law, a person entitled to assert under applicable law that a</u>
- 30 defective entity action is void or voidable may, before the

- 1 expiration of the applicable period set forth in this section,
- 2 <u>file an action for relief declaring or otherwise establishing</u>
- 3 that the defective entity action is void or voidable. If such an
- 4 <u>action is filed, the operation of subsection (a) or subsection</u>
- 5 (b) shall be suspended until the final resolution of the action,
- 6 and, to the extent that relief is obtained, subsection (a) and
- 7 <u>subsection</u> (b) <u>shall not apply.</u>
- 8 <u>(e) Other relief not affected.--The operation of subsections</u>
- 9 (a) and (b) and the time periods set forth in subsection (c) do
- 10 not affect the availability of relief under applicable law other
- 11 than this subchapter relating to a defective entity action not
- 12 predicated on:
- (1) a failure of authorization under this title relating
- 14 <u>thereto;</u>
- 15 (2) a lack of power or authority under section 1521
- 16 <u>(relating to authorized shares) or the organic rules</u>
- 17 resulting in an overissue; or
- 18 (3) the asserted void or voidable status of the
- 19 defective entity action.
- 20 (f) No tolling. -- The operation of subsection (c) is not
- 21 tolled by reason of any person's unawareness of the failure of
- 22 authorization of the defective entity action or other grounds,
- 23 other than, in the case of subsections (c)(1) and (c)(2), active
- 24 and deliberate fraud, concealment or forgery proven by clear and
- 25 convincing evidence.
- 26 (q) Presumptions. -- For purposes of this section, the
- 27 governors and interest holders of the entity are deemed to have
- 28 acted in reliance on the defective entity action in authorizing
- 29 <u>subsequent entity actions unless clear and convincing evidence</u>
- 30 demonstrates a lack of such reliance. For purposes of subsection

- 1 (c)(2)(ii) and (iii), a contemporaneous record in record form of
- 2 the giving of disclosure by a governor, officer or agent of the
- 3 entity is presumptive evidence of the giving and receipt of such
- 4 disclosure.
- 5 (h) Amendment of organic rules following overissue. -- After
- 6 the expiration of the applicable period applicable to an
- 7 <u>overissue</u>, the domestic entity may, and within a reasonable
- 8 period after a request in record form of a holder of formerly
- 9 <u>putative interests resulting from an overissue must</u>, adopt an
- 10 amendment to its organic rules:
- 11 (1) increasing the number of interests of the class or
- 12 <u>series that includes the formerly putative interests to the</u>
- 13 <u>minimum number necessary for the entity's organic rules to</u>
- 14 <u>set forth the power of the entity to have issued the total</u>
- number of issued interests of the class or series held by all
- 16 interest holders; or
- 17 (2) otherwise amending its organic rules to the extent
- 18 necessary to authorize the creation and issuance of the class
- or series of formerly putative interests.
- 20 (i) Effectiveness of section. -- In the case of a defective
- 21 entity action occurring before (insert the effective date of
- 22 this act):
- 23 (1) the operation of subsections (a) and (b) is
- suspended until (insert the first anniversary of the
- 25 <u>effective date of this act), notwithstanding any expiration</u>
- of the applicable period set forth in subsection (c);
- 27 (2) despite any expiration of the applicable period set
- forth in subsection (c), a person entitled to assert under
- 29 <u>applicable law that a defective entity action is void or</u>
- 30 voidable may file an action under subsection (d) if the

- 1 <u>action is filed on or before (insert the first anniversary of</u>
- 2 the effective date of this act);
- 3 (3) any action pending on (insert the effective date of
- 4 this act), seeking relief on the grounds that a defective
- 5 entity action is void or voidable, including any relief that
- 6 may be obtained in the action, is not affected by this
- 7 section;
- 8 (4) any final judgment relating to the defective entity
- 9 <u>action that had become no longer subject to appeal before</u>
- 10 (insert the effective date of this act) is not affected by
- 11 this section; and
- 12 <u>(5) this section shall otherwise apply with full</u>
- 13 retroactive effect to a defective entity action.
- 14 Section 12. The definitions of "conversion," "division,"
- 15 "domestication," "interest exchange" and "merger" in section
- 16 312(a) and (b) of Title 15 are amended to read:
- 17 § 312. Definitions.
- 18 (a) Definitions. -- The following words and phrases when used
- 19 in this chapter shall have the meanings given to them in this
- 20 subsection unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:
- 21 \* \* \*
- ["Conversion." A transaction authorized by Subchapter E
- 23 (relating to conversion).]
- 24 \* \* \*
- ["Division." A transaction authorized by Subchapter F
- 26 (relating to division).]
- 27 \* \* \*
- ["Domestication." A transaction authorized by Subchapter G
- 29 (relating to domestication).
- "Interest exchange." A transaction authorized by Subchapter

- 1 D (relating to interest exchange).]
- 2 \* \* \*
- 3 ["Merger." A transaction in which two or more merging
- 4 associations are combined into a surviving association pursuant
- 5 to a document filed by the department or similar office in
- 6 another jurisdiction.]
- 7 \* \* \*
- 8 (b) Index of definitions. -- Following is a nonexclusive list
- 9 of definitions in section 102 (relating to definitions) that
- 10 apply to this chapter:
- "Act" or "action."
- 12 "Banking institution."
- 13 "Conversion."
- "Department."
- 15 "Dissenters rights."
- 16 "Division."
- 17 "Domestic entity."
- 18 "Domestication."
- 19 "Entity."
- 20 "Filing entity."
- 21 "Foreign entity."
- "Governor."
- "Interest."
- "Interest exchange."
- 25 "Interest holder."
- 26 "Merger."
- "Obligation."
- 28 "Organic law."
- 29 "Organic rules."
- 30 "Private organic rules."

- 1 "Property."
- 2 "Public organic record."
- 3 "Record form."
- 4 "Registered foreign association."
- 5 "Representative."
- 6 "Sign."
- 7 "Transfer."
- 8 "Type."
- 9 Section 13. Sections 313 and 315(a) of Title 15 are amended
- 10 to read:
- 11 § 313. Relationship of chapter to other provisions of law.
- [(a) Antitakeover provisions.--]A transaction under this
- 13 chapter to which a [registered] <u>business</u> corporation is a party
- 14 may not impair any right or obligation that a person has under,
- 15 and may not make applicable or inapplicable to the corporation,
- 16 any provision of section 2538 (relating to approval of
- 17 transactions with interested shareholders) or 2539 (relating to
- 18 <u>adoption of plan of merger by board of directors)</u> or Subchapters
- 19 E (relating to control transactions), F (relating to business
- 20 combinations), G (relating to control-share acquisitions), H
- 21 (relating to disgorgement by certain controlling shareholders
- 22 following attempts to acquire control), I (relating to severance
- 23 compensation for employees terminated following certain control-
- 24 share acquisitions) and J (relating to business combination
- 25 transactions labor contracts) of Chapter 25, nor shall it
- 26 change the standard of care applicable to the directors under
- 27 Subchapter B of Chapter 17 (relating to fiduciary duty) unless,
- 28 <u>in addition to the requirements of this chapter</u>:
- 29 (1) If the corporation does not survive the transaction,
- 30 the transaction satisfies any requirements of the provision

- 1 applicable to the transaction.
- 2 (2) If the corporation survives the transaction, the
- 3 approval of the transaction is by a vote of the shareholders
- 4 or directors which would be sufficient to impair the right or
- 5 obligation under <u>the provision</u> or make [the corporation
- subject to] the provision[.
  - (b) Transitional provision. --
- 8 (1) This subsection applies to a transaction of a type
- 9 authorized by this chapter if:
- (i) prior to July 1, 2015, a step has been taken to
- effectuate the transaction; but
- (ii) the transaction does not take effect by July 1,
- 2015.

7

- (2) Except as set forth in paragraph (3), the
- transaction shall remain subject to the former provisions of
- law supplied by this chapter until the transaction:
- (i) is abandoned; or
- (ii) takes effect.
- (3) Notwithstanding paragraph (2), if the plan provides
- that this chapter applies to the transaction, this chapter
- shall apply to the transaction after June 30, 2015.]
- 22 applicable or inapplicable to the corporation or change the
- 23 standard of care. A transaction that causes the corporation
- 24 to cease to be a registered corporation or to cease to be a
- 25 registered corporation described in a particular provision
- shall not be considered a transaction rendering the provision
- 27 <u>inapplicable to the corporation for purposes of this section.</u>
- 28 § 315. Nature of transactions.
- 29 (a) General rule. -- The fact that a sale or conversion of the
- 30 interests in or assets of an association or a transaction under

- 1 [a particular subchapter] this chapter or other law produces a
- 2 result that could be accomplished in any other manner permitted
- 3 by a different [subchapter] set of provisions of this chapter or
- 4 other law shall not be a basis for recharacterizing the sale,
- 5 conversion or transaction as a different form of sale,
- 6 conversion or transaction under [any other subchapter or other
- 7 law] this chapter.
- 8 \* \* \*
- 9 Section 14. Section 318(a) is amended by adding a paragraph
- 10 to read:
- 11 § 318. Excluded entities and transactions.
- 12 (a) Excluded entities. -- The following entities may not
- 13 participate in a transaction under this chapter:
- 14 \* \* \*
- 15 (3) A credit union.
- 16 \* \* \*
- 17 Section 15. Section 321(a), (c) and (f) of Title 15 are
- 18 amended and the section is amended by adding a subsection to
- 19 read:
- 20 § 321. Approval by business corporation.
- 21 (a) Proposal of plan.--Except where the approval of the
- 22 board of directors is unnecessary pursuant to section 330
- 23 (relating to alternative means of approval of transactions), a
- 24 plan shall be proposed in the case of a domestic business
- 25 corporation by the adoption by the board of directors of a
- 26 resolution approving the plan[.] and, in the case of an offer
- 27 <u>referred to in subsection (f), recommending that the</u>
- 28 shareholders tender their shares to the offeror in response to
- 29 the offer. Except where the approval of the shareholders is
- 30 unnecessary under this chapter, the board of directors shall

- 1 direct that the plan be submitted to a vote of the shareholders
- 2 entitled to vote thereon at a regular or special meeting of the
- 3 shareholders.
- 4 \* \* \*
- 5 (c) Shareholder vote required.--Except as provided in
- 6 section 1757 (relating to action by shareholders) or subsection
- 7 (d) or (f), a plan shall be adopted by a domestic business
- 8 corporation that is a party to the transaction under the plan
- 9 upon receiving the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes
- 10 cast by all shareholders entitled to vote on the plan and, if
- 11 any class or series of shares is entitled to vote thereon as a
- 12 class, the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes cast in
- 13 each class vote. The holders of any class or series of shares of
- 14 a domestic business corporation that is a party to a transaction
- 15 under a plan that would effect any change in the articles of the
- 16 corporation shall be entitled to vote as a class on the plan if
- 17 they would have been entitled to a class vote under the
- 18 provisions of section 1914 (relating to adoption of amendments)
- 19 had the change been accomplished under Subchapter B of Chapter
- 20 19 (relating to amendment of articles). Except as provided in
- 21 section 330, a proposed plan shall not be deemed to have been
- 22 adopted by a domestic business corporation unless it has also
- 23 been approved by the board of directors, regardless of the fact
- 24 that the board has directed or suffered the submission of the
- 25 plan to the shareholders for action.
- 26 \* \* \*
- 27 <u>(f) Two-step transactions.--Unless the articles of</u>
- 28 <u>incorporation of a registered corporation otherwise provide</u>,
- 29 approval by its shareholders of a plan of merger or interest
- 30 <u>exchange</u> is not required if the transaction complies with the

Τ	<u>iollowing:</u>
2	(1) The plan of merger or interest exchange:
3	(i) permits or requires the merger or interest
4	exchange to be effected under this subsection; and
5	(ii) provides that, if the merger or interest
6	exchange is to be effected under this subsection, the
7	merger or interest exchange will be effected as soon as
8	practicable following the satisfaction of the requirement
9	set forth in paragraph (6).
10	(2) Another party to the merger, the acquiring
11	association in the interest exchange, or a parent of another
12	party to the merger or the acquiring association in the
13	interest exchange, makes an offer to purchase, on the terms
14	provided in the plan of merger or interest exchange, all of
15	the outstanding shares of the corporation that, absent this
16	subsection, would be entitled to vote on the plan of merger
17	or interest exchange, except that:
18	(i) the offer may exclude shares that are:
19	(A) owned at the commencement of the offer by
20	the corporation, the offeror, any parent of the
21	offeror, or any wholly owned subsidiary of any of the
22	<pre>foregoing; or</pre>
23	(B) described in paragraph (6)(iii); and
24	(ii) the offer may be subject to a specific minimum
25	number of shares or percentage of shares being tendered
26	and any other conditions permitted by applicable law.
27	(3) The offer discloses that the plan of merger or
28	interest exchange provides that the merger or interest
29	exchange will be effected as soon as practicable following
3 ()	the satisfaction of the requirement set forth in naragraph

2	tendered in response to the offer will be treated as set
3	forth in paragraph (8).
4	(4) The board has not rescinded its recommendation at
5	the time the offer closes.
6	(5) The offeror purchases all shares properly tendered
7	in response to the offer and not properly withdrawn.
8	(6) On the close of the offer, the shares listed below
9	are collectively entitled to cast at least the minimum number
10	of votes on the merger or interest exchange that, absent this
11	subsection, would be required by this chapter and by the
12	articles of incorporation for the approval of the merger or
13	interest exchange by the shareholders generally and also by
14	any shares entitled to vote as a separate voting group on the
15	merger or interest exchange at a meeting at which all shares
16	entitled to vote on the approval were present and voted:
17	(i) shares purchased by the offeror in accordance
18	with the offer;
19	(ii) shares otherwise owned by the offeror or by any
20	parent of the offeror or any wholly owned subsidiary of
21	any of the foregoing; and
22	(iii) shares subject to an agreement that they are
23	to be transferred, contributed or delivered to the
24	offeror, any parent of the offeror, or any wholly owned
25	subsidiary of any of the foregoing in exchange for shares
26	or interests in such offeror, parent or subsidiary.
27	(7) The offeror or a wholly owned subsidiary of the
28	offeror merges with or into, or effects an interest exchange
29	in which it acquires shares of, the corporation.
30	(8) Each outstanding share of each class or series of

1 (6) and that the shares of the corporation that are not

Τ	snares of the corporation that the offeror is offering to
2	purchase in accordance with the offer, and that is not
3	purchased in accordance with the offer, is to be converted in
4	the merger into, or into the right to receive, or is to be
5	exchanged in the interest exchange for, or for the right to
6	receive, the same amount and type of securities, interests,
7	obligations, rights, cash, or other property to be paid or
8	exchanged in accordance with the offer for each share of that
9	class or series of shares that is tendered in response to the
10	offer, except that the following shares of the corporation
11	need not be converted into or exchanged for the consideration
12	described in this paragraph:
13	(i) shares owned by the corporation;
14	(ii) shares described in paragraph (6)(ii) or (iii);
15	<u>and</u>
16	(iii) shares as to which the shareholder, as defined
17	in section 1572 (relating to definitions), has perfected
18	dissenters rights under Subchapter D of Chapter 15
19	(relating to dissenters rights).
20	(9) As used in this subsection:
21	(i) "offer" means the offer referred to in paragraph
22	<u>(2);</u>
23	(ii) "offeror" means the person making the offer;
24	(iii) "parent" of an association means a person that
25	owns, directly or indirectly, through one or more wholly
26	owned subsidiaries, all of the outstanding shares of or
27	interests in that association;
28	(iv) shares tendered in response to the offer shall
29	be deemed to have been "purchased" in accordance with the
30	offer at the earliest time as of which:

1	(A) the offeror has irrevocably accepted those
2	shares for payment; and
3	(B) either:
4	(I) in the case of shares represented by
5	certificates, the offeror or the offeror's
6	designated depository or other agent has
7	physically received the certificates representing
8	those shares; or
9	(II) in the case of shares without
10	certificates, those shares have been transferred
11	into the account of the offeror or its designated
12	depository or other agent, or an agent's message
13	relating to those shares has been received by the
14	offeror or its designated depository or other
15	agent; and
16	(v) "wholly owned subsidiary" of a person means an
17	association of or in which that person owns, directly or
18	indirectly, through one or more wholly owned
19	subsidiaries, all of the outstanding shares or interests.
20	[(f)] (g) Cross references See:
21	Subchapter A of Chapter 17 (relating to notice and
22	meetings generally).
23	Section 2512 (relating to dissenters rights procedure).
24	Section 2539 (relating to adoption of plan of merger by
25	board of directors).
26	Section 3304(b) (relating to election of benefit
27	corporation status).
28	Section 3305(b) (relating to termination of benefit
29	corporation status).
30	Section 16. Sections 341(a) and (e), 355(b)(8), 363(c) and

- 1 364 of Title 15 are amended to read:
- 2 § 341. Interest exchange authorized.
- 3 (a) General rule. -- Except as provided in section 318
- 4 (relating to excluded entities and transactions) or this
- 5 section, by complying with this subchapter:
- 6 (1) A domestic or foreign association may acquire all of
- 7 one or more classes or series of <u>the issued and outstanding</u>
- 8 interests of a domestic entity in exchange for interests,
- 9 securities, obligations, money, other property, rights to
- 10 acquire interests or securities or any combination of the
- 11 foregoing.
- 12 (2) A domestic entity may acquire all of one or more
- classes or series of the issued and outstanding interests of
- 14 a foreign association in exchange for interests, securities,
- obligations, money, other property, rights to acquire
- interests or securities or any combination of the foregoing.
- 17 \* \* \*
- 18 (e) Transitional provision. -- A reference <u>in either of the</u>
- 19 <u>following</u> to a share exchange [in] <u>means an interest exchange:</u>
- 20 (1) in a provision of the organic rules of a domestic
- 21 business corporation which took effect before July 1, 2015[,
- shall be deemed to include an interest exchange.]; or
- 23 (2) a statute of this Commonwealth that took effect
- 24 <u>before July 1, 2015.</u>
- 25 \* \* \*
- 26 § 355. Statement of conversion; effectiveness.
- 27 \* \* \*
- 28 (b) Contents. -- A statement of conversion shall contain all
- 29 of the following:
- \* \* \*

1 [(8) If the converted association is a nonregistered foreign association, one of the following: 2 The street and mailing addresses of its 3 (i) registered agent and registered office in its 4 jurisdiction of formation if it is a filing entity. 5 The street and mailing address of its principal 6 office if it is not a filing entity.] 7 8 9 § 363. Approval of division. 10 (c) Dissenters rights. -- [If] Except in the case of a plan of 11 12 division adopted under section 364, if a shareholder of a 13 domestic business corporation that is to be a dividing 14 association objects to the plan of division and complies with 15 Subchapter D of Chapter 15 (relating to dissenters rights), the 16 shareholder shall be entitled to dissenters rights to the extent provided in that subchapter. See sections 317 (relating to 17 contractual dissenters rights in entity transactions) and 329 18 19 (relating to special treatment of interest holders). 20 \* \* \* 21 § 364. Division without interest holder approval. 22 General rule. -- Unless otherwise restricted by its (a) 23 organic rules, a plan of division of a domestic dividing 24 association shall not require the approval of the interest holders of the dividing association if all of the following are 25 26 satisfied: 27 The plan does not do any of the following: (1)28 alter the jurisdiction of formation of the 29 dividing association; (ii) provide for special treatment; or 30

1 (iii) amend in any respect the provisions of the [public organic record] organic rules of the dividing 2 3 association, except amendments [which] that may be made without the approval of the interest holders. 4 5 (2) Either: the dividing association survives the division 6 and all the interests [and other securities and 7 8 obligations, if any, of all of] <u>in</u> the new associations 9 are owned solely by the dividing association; or 10 (ii) the interests in each new association are 11 distributed as provided in subsection (b). 12 (3) The organic rules of each new association do not 13 change the rights, duties or obligations of the interest 14 holders or governors from those of the interest holders or governors of the dividing association, regardless of whether 15 the dividing association survives the division. 16 17 Distribution of interests. -- The requirements for 18 distributing interests in each new association referred to in 19 subsection (a)(2)(ii) are as follows: 20 if the dividing association is not a limited 21 partnership, the dividing association has only one class of 22 interests outstanding and the interests [and other securities 23 and obligations, if any, of] in each new association and any 24 securities issued by a new association are distributed pro 25 rata to the interest holders of the dividing association; or 26 if the dividing association is a limited (2) 27 partnership: 28 it has only one class of general partners and 29 one class of limited partners; 30 (ii) each new association is a limited partnership;

1 and 2 (iii) all of the following apply: 3 (A) the general partner interests in each new association are distributed pro rata to the general 4 partners of the dividing limited partnership; 5 (B) the limited partner interests in each new 6 7 association are distributed pro rata to the limited 8 partners of the dividing limited partnership; and 9 no securities [of obligations] of any of the new associations are distributed to any of the 10 11 interest holders of the dividing limited partnership. Section 17. Section 367(a)(1), (3) and (6) and (f) 12 13 introductory paragraph of Title 15 are amended and the section is amended by adding a subsection to read: 14 § 367. Effect of division. 15 16 General rule. -- When a division becomes effective, all of (a) 17 the following apply: 18 (1) If the dividing association is to survive the 19 division: 20 (i) It continues to exist. 21 (ii) Its public organic record, if any, is amended as provided in the statement of division. 22 23 Its private organic rules that are to be in 24 record form, if any, are amended to the extent provided 25 in the plan of division. 26 (iv) Except as otherwise provided by law, all of its rights, privileges, immunities and powers continue to be 27 28 vested in it without change. \* \* \* 29 (3) With respect to each new association, all of the 30

1	following apply:
2	(i) It comes into existence.
3	(ii) [It holds any] Any property allocated to it [as
4	the successor to the dividing association, and not by
5	transfer, whether directly or indirectly, or by operation
6	of law.] vests in the new association without reversion
7	or impairment, and the division shall not constitute a
8	transfer, directly or indirectly, of any of that
9	property.
10	(iii) Its public organic record, if any, and private
11	organic rules are effective.
12	(iv) If it is a limited liability partnership, its
13	statement of registration is effective.
14	(v) If it is a limited liability limited partnership
15	and is not using the alternative procedure in section
16	8201(f) (relating to scope), its statement of
17	registration is effective.
18	(vi) If it is an electing partnership, its statement
19	of election is effective.
20	(vii) Except as otherwise provided by law, all of
21	the rights, privileges, immunities and powers of the
22	dividing association necessary or desirable for the
23	conduct of the affairs of the new association vest in it
24	without change.
25	* * *
26	(6) The liabilities of the dividing association are
27	allocated between or among the resulting associations as

(6) The liabilities of the dividing association are allocated between or among the resulting associations as provided in section 368 (relating to allocation of liabilities in division) [and the resulting associations to which liabilities are allocated are liable for those

28

29

30

- liabilities as successors to the dividing association, and
- 2 not by transfer, whether directly, indirectly or by operation
- of law.] and the division shall not constitute a transfer,
- 4 <u>directly or indirectly, of any of those liabilities.</u>
- 5 \* \* \*
- 6 (f) Real property.--Except with regard to the real property
- 7 of a dividing association that is a domestic nonprofit
- 8 corporation, the allocation of any fee or freehold interest or
- 9 leasehold having a remaining term of 30 years or more in any
- 10 tract or parcel of real property situate in this Commonwealth
- 11 owned by a dividing association, including property owned by a
- 12 foreign association dividing solely under the laws of another
- 13 jurisdiction, to a new association is not effective until one of
- 14 the following documents is filed [in] by the office for the
- 15 recording of deeds of the county, or each of them, in which the
- 16 tract or parcel is situated:
- 17 \* \* \*
- 18 (j) Distribution tests not applicable. -- An allocation,
- 19 <u>directly or indirectly, of property, liabilities or interests in</u>
- 20 a division is not a distribution for purposes of the organic law
- 21 of the dividing association or any of the resulting
- 22 associations.
- 23 Section 18. Sections 368(a)(2), (b), (d) and (e) and 371(a)
- 24 of Title 15 are amended to read:
- 25 § 368. Allocation of liabilities in division.
- 26 (a) General rule. -- Except as provided in this section, when
- 27 a division becomes effective, a resulting association is
- 28 responsible:
- 29 \* \* \*
- 30 (2) Individually for the liabilities of the dividing

- 1 association that are allocated to or remain the liability of
- 2 that resulting association to the extent specified in the
- 3 plan of division, but not for liabilities allocated in the
- 4 plan to another resulting association.
- 5 \* \* \*
- 6 (b) Joint and several liability. -- If [an allocation of
- 7 property or liabilities] the allocation of a liability in a
- 8 division is [ineffective or voidable pursuant to fraudulent
- 9 transfer or similar law, both] determined by the court as
- 10 defined in section 102 (relating to definitions) to be
- 11 <u>ineffective or voidable under 12 Pa.C.S. Ch. 51 (relating to</u>
- 12 <u>voidable transactions</u>) as of the effective date of the
- 13 <u>division</u>, all of the following apply:
- 14 (1) The [allocations of liabilities] allocation of the
- 15 <u>liability</u> in the plan of division [are] <u>is</u> ineffective and
- the [liabilities of the dividing association become
- 17 liabilities] <u>liability becomes the liability</u> of all of the
- resulting associations, jointly and severally.
- 19 (2) The validity and effectiveness of the division are
- 20 not affected [thereby.] by the action or proceeding or the
- 21 determination of the court.
- 22 \* \* \*
- 23 (d) Application of [fraudulent transfer] <u>voidable</u>
- 24 <u>transactions</u> law.--In applying [the law governing fraudulent
- 25 transfers] 12 Pa.C.S. Ch. 51 to a division under subsection (b):
- 26 (1) [The law] 12 Pa.C.S. Ch. 51 applies to the dividing
- 27 association as follows:
- 28 (i) If it does not survive the division, it is not
- subject to that [law] chapter.
- 30 (ii) If it survives the division, it is subject to

- that [law] <u>chapter</u> only in its capacity as a resulting
- 2 association.
- 3 (2) [The law] <u>12 Pa.C.S. Ch. 51</u> applies to each 4 resulting association as follows:
- 5 (i) The association is treated as a debtor.
- 6 (ii) [The liabilities] <u>Each liability</u> allocated to
  7 the association [are] <u>is</u> treated as an obligation
  8 incurred by the debtor.
- 9 (iii) The association is treated as not having
  10 received a reasonably equivalent value in exchange for
  11 incurring the obligation.
- 12 (iv) The property allocated to the association is 13 treated as remaining property.
- [(e) Distribution tests not applicable. -- A direct or
- 15 indirect allocation of property or liabilities in a division is
- 16 not a distribution for purposes of the organic law of the
- 17 dividing association or any of the resulting associations.]
- 18 (3) The remedy of joint and several liability under
- subsection (b) (1) is deemed to be the remedy of avoidance of
- the transfer or obligation under 12 Pa.C.S. § 5107(a)(1)
- 21 (relating to remedies of creditor).
- 22 \* \* \*
- 23 § 371. Domestication authorized.
- 24 (a) Domestic entities.--Except as provided in section 318
- 25 (relating to excluded entities and transactions), by complying
- 26 with this chapter, a domestic entity may become a [domestic]
- 27 <u>domesticated</u> entity of the same type in a foreign jurisdiction
- 28 if the domestication is authorized by the laws of the foreign
- 29 jurisdiction.
- 30 \* \* \*

- 1 Section 19. Chapter 3 of Title 15 is amended by adding a
- 2 subchapter to read:
- 3 SUBCHAPTER H
- 4 ADMINISTRATIVE DISSOLUTION OR CANCELLATION
- 5 Sec.
- 6 381. Grounds for administrative dissolution or cancellation.
- 7 382. Procedure and effect.
- 8 383. Reinstatement.
- 9 <u>384. Rejection of reinstatement.</u>
- 10 § 381. Grounds for administrative dissolution or cancellation.
- 11 (a) General rule. -- The department may commence a proceeding
- 12 under section 382 (relating to procedure and effect) to
- 13 administratively dissolve a domestic filing entity or cancel the
- 14 statement of registration of a domestic limited liability
- 15 partnership or the statement of election of an electing
- 16 partnership that is not also a limited partnership if the entity
- 17 does not deliver an annual report to the department within six
- 18 months after the annual report is due.
- 19 (b) Transitional provision. -- Subsection (a) applies with
- 20 respect to annual reports due on or after (insert the date that
- 21 is three years after the effective date of section 146 pursuant
- 22 to section 146(h)).
- 23 § 382. Procedure and effect.
- 24 (a) Notice of initial determination. -- If the department
- 25 determines that grounds exist under section 381 (relating to
- 26 grounds for administrative dissolution or cancellation) for
- 27 <u>administratively dissolving a domestic filing entity or</u>
- 28 canceling the statement of registration of a domestic limited
- 29 <u>liability partnership or the statement of election of an</u>
- 30 electing partnership that is not also a limited partnership, the

- 1 department must deliver to the entity a notice of the
- 2 <u>department's determination at the entity's registered office, if</u>
- 3 any, and the address of the entity's principal office as shown
- 4 <u>in its most recently filed annual report.</u>
- 5 (b) Dissolution or cancellation. -- If an entity does not
- 6 <u>deliver to the department for filing, within 60 days after</u>
- 7 <u>delivery of the notice required by subsection (a), the required</u>
- 8 <u>annual report or demonstrate to the satisfaction of the</u>
- 9 <u>department that the annual report was delivered to the</u>
- 10 department, the department must:
- 11 (1) if the entity is a domestic filing entity,
- 12 <u>administratively dissolve the entity by filing a statement of</u>
- 13 <u>administrative dissolution that states the effective date of</u>
- dissolution, which shall not be less than 60 days after the
- date of delivery of the notice required by subsection (a);
- 16 (2) if the entity is a domestic limited liability
- 17 partnership or an electing partnership that is not also a
- 18 limited partnership, administratively cancel its statement of
- 19 registration or statement of election by filing a statement
- 20 of administrative cancellation that states the effective date
- of cancellation.
- 22 (c) Notice of action by department. -- The department must
- 23 deliver a copy of the statement of administrative dissolution or
- 24 statement of administrative cancellation to the entity at its
- 25 registered office, if any, and the address of its principal
- 26 office as shown in its most recently filed annual report.
- 27 (d) Effect of dissolution. -- A domestic filing entity that is
- 28 administratively dissolved:
- 29 <u>(1) continues its existence as the same type of entity</u>
- 30 but may not carry on any activities except as necessary to

- 1 wind up its activities and affairs and liquidate its assets 2 in the manner provided in its organic law or to apply for reinstatement under section 383 (relating to reinstatement); 3 (2) continues to be managed by or under the direction of 4 5 its governors, who: 6 (i) continue as such; 7 (ii) have full power to wind up its activities and affairs or apply for reinstatement; and 8 9 (iii) remain subject to the same standards of 10 conduct as before administrative dissolution; and (3) is not currently subsisting for purposes of section 11 12 145 (relating to subsistence certificate) during the period 13 it is administratively dissolved. 14 (e) Effect of cancellation. -- A domestic limited liability partnership or electing partnership that is not also a limited 15 16 partnership and whose statement of registration or statement of election is administratively canceled continues its existence as 17 18 a general partnership but not as a limited liability partnership 19 or electing partnership. § 383. Reinstatement. 20 21 (a) Application for reinstatement. -- An entity that has been the subject of action under section 382(b) (relating to 22 23 procedure and effect) may deliver to the department an 24 application for reinstatement along with the reinstatement fee required by section 153 (relating to fee schedule). The 25 26 application must be signed by the entity and state: 27 (1) the name of the entity at the time of the action
- 29 <u>under Subchapter A of Chapter 2 (relating to names);</u>
- 30 (2) subject to section 109 (relating to name of

28

under section 382 and, if needed, a name that is available

1	<u>commercial registered office provider in lieu of registered</u>
2	address), the address, if any, including street and number,
3	if any, of the entity's registered office;
4	(3) the principal office of the entity at the time of
5	the application for restatement; and
6	(4) either:
7	(i) that the grounds for action under section 382
8	did not exist; or
9	(ii) that the most recent annual report not
10	previously filed is attached to the application for
11	reinstatement along with the fee for each of the annual
12	reports that should have been paid under section 153.
13	(b) Action by department If the department determines that
14	an application under subsection (a) meets the requirements of
15	that subsection and is accompanied by any payment required by
16	subsection (a)(4)(ii), the department shall:
17	(1) cancel the prior action under section 382 by filing
18	a statement of reinstatement that includes the effective date
19	of reinstatement within 30 days after receipt by the
20	department of the application; and
21	(2) deliver a copy to the entity.
22	(c) Effect of reinstatement When reinstatement under this
23	section is effective, the following rules apply:
24	(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (4) and (5), the
25	reinstatement relates back to and takes effect as of the
26	effective date of the administrative dissolution or
27	<pre>cancellation.</pre>
28	(2) The activities of the entity between the date of its
29	administrative dissolution and the date of its reinstatement
30	are valid as if the administrative dissolution had never

- 1 occurred.
- 2 (3) If the entity is a limited liability partnership,
- 3 limited liability limited partnership or electing
- 4 partnership, its statement of registration, the provisions of
- 5 <u>its certificate of limited partnership required by section</u>
- 6 <u>8201(f) (relating to scope) or its statement of election is</u>
- 7 <u>reinstated as if its administrative cancellation had never</u>
- 8 occurred.
- 9 (4) If the application for reinstatement includes a name
- 10 other than the name of the entity at the time of the
- 11 administrative dissolution or cancellation because the
- original name is no longer available under Subchapter A of
- 13 <u>Chapter 2, the statement of reinstatement shall have the</u>
- 14 effect of amending:
- (i) if the entity is a domestic filing entity, its
- public organic record to provide for the new name;
- 17 (ii) if the entity is a domestic limited liability
- 18 partnership, its statement of registration to provide for
- the new name; or
- 20 (iii) if the entity is a electing partnership that
- <u>is not also a limited partnership, its statement of</u>
- 22 election to provide for the new name.
- 23 (5) The rights of a person arising out of an act in
- reliance on the administrative dissolution or revocation of
- 25 the statement of registration or statement of election before
- the reinstatement is effective are not affected.
- 27 (d) Cross reference. -- See section 153(a) (19).
- 28 § 384. Rejection of reinstatement.
- 29 <u>(a) Notice of rejection.--If the department rejects an</u>
- 30 entity's application for reinstatement under section 383

- 1 (relating to reinstatement) or fails to reinstate the entity
- 2 within the time required by section 383(b)(1), the department
- 3 shall deliver to the entity a notice in record form that
- 4 <u>explains the reasons for the rejection or failure.</u>
- 5 (b) Cross reference. -- See section 137 (relating to court to
- 6 pass upon rejection of documents by Department of State).
- 7 Section 20. Section 402(a) of Title 15 is amended and the
- 8 section is amended by adding subsections to read:
- 9 § 402. Governing law.
- 10 (a) General rule. -- The laws of the jurisdiction of formation
- 11 of a foreign association [governs] govern the following:
- 12 (1) The internal affairs of the association.
- 13 (2) [The] Except as provided in subsection (h), the
- 14 liability that a person has <u>solely</u> as an interest holder or
- governor for a debt, obligation or other liability of the
- 16 association.
- 17 (3) The liability of a series or protected cell of [a
- 18 foreign] the association.
- 19 \* \* \*
- 20 (h) Exception. -- Subsection (a) (2) does not relieve a
- 21 governor or interest holder of a foreign association from a
- 22 liability under the laws of this Commonwealth other than this
- 23 <u>title to which a governor or interest holder of a domestic</u>
- 24 association of the same type would be subject.
- 25 (i) Duties.--Except as otherwise provided in section 411(b)
- 26 (relating to registration to do business in this Commonwealth),
- 27 every nonregistered foreign association doing business in this
- 28 Commonwealth shall be subject to the same liabilities,
- 29 restrictions, duties and penalties now or hereafter imposed upon
- 30 <u>a registered foreign association.</u>

- 1 Section 21. Section 403(a)(7) and (10) of Title 15 are
- 2 amended and subsection (a) is amended by adding paragraphs to
- 3 read:
- 4 § 403. Activities not constituting doing business.
- 5 (a) General rule. -- Activities of a foreign filing
- 6 association or foreign limited liability partnership that do not
- 7 constitute doing business in this Commonwealth under this
- 8 chapter shall include the following:
- 9 \* \* \*
- 10 (7) Creating [or], acquiring or incurring obligations,
- indebtedness, mortgages or security interests in property.
- 12 \* \* \*
- [ (10) Owning, without more, property.]
- 14 \* \* \*
- 15 (12) Acquiring, owning, holding, leasing as a lessee,
- 16 <u>conveying and transferring, without more and whether as</u>
- 17 fiduciary or otherwise:
- 18 <u>(i) real estate and mortgages and other liens</u>
- 19 <u>thereon; or</u>
- 20 (ii) personal property and security interests
- 21 therein.
- 22 (13) Conducting operations or performing work or
- 23 services in good faith in response to a disaster or emergency
- event.
- 25 \* \* \*
- Section 22. Section 414 of Title 15 is amended by adding a
- 27 subsection to read:
- 28 § 414. Noncomplying name of foreign association.
- 29 \* \* \*
- 30 (d) Use of permitted names. -- The doing of business by a

- 1 registered foreign association using a name permitted by
- 2 subsection (a) has the same force and effect as doing business
- 3 using the proper name of the association under the laws of its
- 4 jurisdiction of formation.
- 5 Section 23. Sections 417(a)(1), (b) introductory paragraph
- 6 and (1) and (c) are amended, 419(a) and 511(a) of Title 15 are
- 7 amended and the sections are amended by adding subsections to
- 8 read:
- 9 § 417. Required withdrawal on certain transactions.
- 10 (a) Application of section. -- This section shall apply to a
- 11 registered foreign association that has been:
- 12 (1) a nonsurviving party to a merger in which the
- survivor is a [nonregistered] foreign association;
- 14 \* \* \*
- 15 (b) Statement of withdrawal. -- A registered foreign
- 16 association described in subsection (a) shall deliver a
- 17 statement of withdrawal [and the certificates required by
- 18 section 139 (relating to tax clearance of certain fundamental
- 19 transactions)] to the department for filing. The statement shall
- 20 [be signed by the dissolved or converted association and] state
- 21 as follows:
- 22 (1) In the case of a foreign association that has
- completed winding up, was not the survivor of a merger in\_
- 24 <u>which the survivor was a foreign association or was a</u>
- dividing association that did not survive the division, all
- of the following:
- 27 (i) The name under which the association is
- registered to do business in this Commonwealth and its
- 29 jurisdiction of formation.
- 30 (ii) That the association withdraws its registration

- 1 to do business in this Commonwealth.
- 2 (iii) The nature of the transaction that requires it
- 3 to make a filing under this section.
- 4 \* \* \*
- 5 <u>(c) Tax clearance. -- The statement of withdrawal as delivered</u>
- 6 to the department for filing shall be accompanied by the
- 7 certificates required by section 139 (relating to tax clearance
- 8 of certain fundamental transactions), except that those
- 9 certificates shall not be required if the statement is being
- 10 delivered for filing by a registered foreign association that
- 11 was not the survivor of a merger in which the survivor is
- 12 <u>another registered foreign association.</u>
- 13 <u>(d) Signature.--The statement of withdrawal shall be signed</u>
- 14 <u>by:</u>
- 15 (1) the surviving association in the merger;
- 16 (2) a resulting association in the division;
- 17 (3) the dissolved association; or
- 18 (4) the converted or domesticated association.
- 19 [(c)] (e) Cross references. -- See sections 134 (relating to
- 20 docketing statement) and 135 (relating to requirements to be met
- 21 by filed documents).
- 22 § 419. Termination of registration.
- 23 (a) General rule. -- The department may terminate the
- 24 registration of a registered foreign association in the manner
- 25 provided in subsections (b) and (c) if the department finds that
- 26 the association:
- 27 (1) has not amended its registration when required by
- section 413 (relating to amendment of foreign registration
- 29 statement); [or]
- 30 (2) has been administratively, voluntarily or

- 1 involuntarily dissolved under the laws of its jurisdiction of
- 2 formation[.]; or
- 3 (3) has failed to deliver to the department for filing
- 4 <u>an annual report under section 146 (relating to annual</u>
- 5 <u>report) within six months after it is due.</u>
- 6 \* \* \*
- 7 (e) Transitional provision. -- Subsection (a) (3) shall apply
- 8 with respect to annual reports due on or after (insert the date
- 9 that is the third anniversary of the effective date of this
- 10 act).
- 11 § 511. Application and effect of subchapter.
- 12 (a) General rule. -- This subchapter [shall apply] applies to
- 13 and the terms "corporation" or "domestic corporation" in this
- 14 subchapter [shall mean a domestic corporation except] mean:
- 15 (1) A [business corporation as defined in section 1103
- (relating to definitions) banking institution.
- 17 (2) A [nonprofit corporation as defined in section 5103
- (relating to definitions) credit union.
- 19 (3) A fraternal benefit society.
- 20 \* \* \*
- 21 (c) Reversal of opt-out.--A provision of the articles or
- 22 <u>bylaws providing that section 515 or corresponding provisions of</u>
- 23 prior law shall not be applicable to the corporation may be
- 24 rescinded pursuant to the procedures required by the organic law
- 25 of the corporation and the articles and bylaws at the time of
- 26 the rescission to amend the articles or bylaws.
- 27 Section 24. Section 512 of Title 15 is amended to read:
- 28 § 512. Standard of care [and], justifiable reliance and
- business judgment rule.
- 30 (a) Directors.--A director of a domestic corporation shall

- 1 stand in a fiduciary relation to the corporation and shall
- 2 perform [his duties as] the duties of a director, including
- 3 [his] duties as a member of any committee of the board upon
- 4 which [he] the director may serve, in good faith, in a manner
- 5 [he] the director reasonably believes to be in the best
- 6 interests of the corporation and with such care, including
- 7 [reasonable inquiry,] the skill and diligence[, as] that a
- 8 person of ordinary prudence would use under similar
- 9 circumstances[.] <u>and reasonable inquiry into those issues</u>
- 10 required by the statutes of this Commonwealth to be considered
- 11 <u>in the circumstances and those interests and factors listed in</u>
- 12 <u>section 515(a)</u> (relating to exercise of powers generally) or
- 13 <u>516(a) (relating to alternative standard) that the director</u>
- 14 considers appropriate. This subsection is subject to subsection
- 15 (d) where applicable.
- 16 <u>(a.1)</u> Justifiable reliance.--In performing [his duties] the
- 17 <u>duties of a director, and in satisfying the requirements of</u>
- 18 <u>subsection (d)</u>, a director [shall be] <u>is</u> entitled to rely in
- 19 good faith on information, opinions, reports or statements,
- 20 including financial statements and other financial data, in each
- 21 case prepared or presented by any of the following:
- 22 (1) One or more officers or employees of the corporation
- 23 or an affiliate of the corporation whom the director
- reasonably believes to be reliable and competent in the
- 25 matters presented.
- 26 (2) Counsel, public accountants or other persons as to
- 27 matters which the director reasonably believes to be within
- the professional or expert competence of such person.
- 29 (3) A committee of the board upon which [he] the
- 30 <u>director</u> does not serve, duly designated in accordance with

- 1 law, as to matters within its designated authority, which
- 2 committee the director reasonably believes to merit
- 3 confidence.
- 4 (b) Effect of actual knowledge. -- A director [shall not be]
- 5 <u>is not</u> considered to be acting in good faith [if he has] <u>under</u>
- 6 <u>subsection (a.1) if the director has actual</u> knowledge concerning
- 7 the matter [in question that would cause his] that causes the
- 8 <u>director to believe</u> reliance [to be] <u>is</u> unwarranted.
- 9 (c) Officers.--Except as otherwise provided in the articles,
- 10 an officer shall perform his duties as an officer in good faith,
- 11 in a manner he reasonably believes to be in the best interests
- 12 of the corporation and with such care, including reasonable
- 13 inquiry, skill and diligence, as a person of ordinary prudence
- 14 would use under similar circumstances. A person who so performs
- 15 his duties shall not be liable by reason of having been an
- 16 officer of the corporation.
- 17 (d) Business judgment rule. -- A director or officer who makes
- 18 a business judgment in good faith fulfills the duties under this
- 19 section if:
- 20 (1) the subject of the business judgment does not
- 21 <u>involve self-dealing by the director or officer or an</u>
- 22 associate or affiliate of the director or officer;
- 23 (2) the director or officer is informed with respect to
- the subject of the business judgment to the extent the
- 25 <u>director or officer reasonably believes to be appropriate</u>
- 26 under the circumstances; and
- 27 (3) the director or officer rationally believes that the
- business judgment is in the best interests of the
- 29 <u>corporation</u>.
- 30 (e) Burden of proof. -- A person challenging the conduct of a

- 1 <u>director or officer as violating the duty of care under this</u>
- 2 <u>section has the burden of proving:</u>
- 3 (1) a breach of the duty of care, including that a
- 4 <u>requirement for the fulfillment of that duty under subsection</u>
- 5 (d) has not been met; and
- 6 (2) in a damage action, that the breach was the legal
- 7 cause of damage suffered by the corporation.
- 8 Section 25. Section 513(a)(1) and (c) of Title 15 are
- 9 amended and the section is amended by adding a subsection to
- 10 read:
- 11 § 513. Personal liability of directors.
- 12 (a) General rule. -- If a bylaw adopted by the shareholders
- 13 entitled to vote or members entitled to vote of a domestic
- 14 corporation so provides, a director shall not be personally
- 15 liable, as such, for monetary damages for any action taken
- 16 unless:
- 17 (1) the director has breached or failed to perform the
- duties of [his office] <u>a director</u> under this subchapter; and
- 19 \* \* \*
- 20 (c) Application. -- An amendment or repeal of a provision
- 21 adopted under subsection (a) does not affect its application
- 22 with respect to an act by a director occurring before the
- 23 amendment or repeal unless the provision in effect at the time
- 24 of the act explicitly authorizes its amendment or repeal after
- 25 an act has occurred.
- 26 [(c)] (d) Cross reference.--See 42 Pa.C.S. § 8332.5
- 27 (relating to corporate representatives).
- 28 Section 26. Sections 514, 515(b), (d) and (e)(1)(i), 516,
- 29 517 and 523 of Title 15 are amended to read:
- 30 § 514. [Notation of dissent] Presumption of assent.

- 1 A director of a domestic corporation who is present at a
- 2 meeting of its board of directors, or of a committee of the
- 3 board, at which action on any corporate matter is taken on which
- 4 the director is generally competent to act, shall be presumed to
- 5 have assented to the action taken unless [his dissent] the
- 6 <u>director's dissent</u>, <u>abstention or vote against the matter</u> is
- 7 entered in the minutes of the meeting or unless [he files his
- 8 written dissent] the director delivers to the secretary of the
- 9 meeting before the adjournment a dissent in record form to the
- 10 action [with the secretary of the meeting before the adjournment
- 11 thereof] or transmits the dissent [in writing] in record form to
- 12 the secretary of the corporation immediately after the
- 13 adjournment of the meeting. The right to dissent shall not apply
- 14 to a director who voted in favor of the action. Nothing in this
- 15 subchapter shall bar a director from asserting that minutes of
- 16 the meeting incorrectly omitted [his dissent] the director's
- 17 <u>dissent</u>, <u>abstention or vote against</u> if, promptly upon receipt of
- 18 a copy of such minutes, [he] the director notifies the secretary
- 19 [in writing] of the corporation in record form of the asserted
- 20 omission or inaccuracy.
- 21 § 515. Exercise of powers generally.
- 22 \* \* \*
- 23 (b) Consideration of interests and factors. -- The board of
- 24 directors, committees of the board and individual directors
- 25 shall not be required, in considering the best interests of the
- 26 corporation or the effects of any action, to regard any
- 27 corporate interest or the interests of any particular group
- 28 affected by such action as a dominant or controlling interest or
- 29 factor. The consideration of interests and factors in the manner
- 30 described in this subsection and in subsection (a) shall not

- 1 constitute a violation of section 512 (relating to standard of
- 2 care [and], justifiable reliance and business judgment rule).
- 3 \* \* \*
- 4 (d) Presumption. -- [Absent breach of fiduciary duty, lack of
- 5 good faith or self-dealing, any act as the board of directors, a
- 6 committee of the board or an individual director shall be
- 7 presumed to be in the best interests of the corporation.] In
- 8 assessing whether the standard set forth in section 512 has been
- 9 satisfied, there shall not be any greater obligation to justify,
- 10 or higher burden of proof with respect to, any act as the board
- 11 of directors, any committee of the board or any individual
- 12 director relating to or affecting an acquisition or potential or
- 13 proposed acquisition of control of the corporation than is
- 14 applied to any other act as a board of directors, any committee
- 15 of the board or any individual director. Notwithstanding section
- 16 <u>512(d)</u> and the preceding [provisions] provision of this
- 17 subsection, any act as the board of directors, a committee of
- 18 the board or an individual director relating to or affecting an
- 19 acquisition or potential or proposed acquisition of control to
- 20 which a majority of the disinterested directors shall have
- 21 assented shall be presumed to satisfy the standard set forth in
- 22 section 512, unless it is proven by clear and convincing
- 23 evidence that the disinterested directors did not assent to such
- 24 act in good faith after reasonable investigation.
- 25 (e) Definition.--The term "disinterested director" as used
- 26 in subsection (d) and for no other purpose means:
- 27 (1) A director of the corporation other than:
- 28 (i) A director who has a direct or indirect
- 29 financial or other interest in the person acquiring or
- 30 seeking to acquire control of the corporation or who is

- an affiliate or associate[, as defined in section 2552
- 2 (relating to definitions), of, or was nominated or
- designated as a director by, a person acquiring or
- 4 seeking to acquire control of the corporation.
- 5 \* \* \*
- 6 § 516. Alternative standard.
- 7 (a) General rule. -- In discharging the duties of their
- 8 respective positions, the board of directors, committees of the
- 9 board and individual directors of a domestic corporation may, in
- 10 considering the best interests of the corporation, consider the
- 11 effects of any action upon employees, upon suppliers and
- 12 customers of the corporation and upon communities in which
- 13 offices or other establishments of the corporation are located,
- 14 and all other pertinent factors. The consideration of those
- 15 factors shall not constitute a violation of section 512
- 16 (relating to standard of care [and]\_ justifiable reliance and
- 17 business judgment rule).
- [(b) Presumption. -- Absent breach of fiduciary duty, lack of
- 19 good faith or self-dealing, actions taken as a director shall be
- 20 presumed to be in the best interests of the corporation.]
- 21 (c) Cross reference. -- See section 511(b) (relating to
- 22 alternative provisions).
- 23 § 517. Limitation on standing.
- 24 The duty of the board of directors, committees of the board
- 25 and individual directors under section 512 (relating to standard
- 26 of care [and], justifiable reliance and business judgment rule)
- 27 is solely to the domestic corporation and not to any
- 28 <u>shareholder</u>, member or creditor or any other person or group,
- 29 and may be enforced directly by the corporation or may be
- 30 enforced [by a shareholder or member, as such,] by an action in

- 1 the right of the corporation, and may not be enforced directly
- 2 by a shareholder, member or creditor or by any other person or
- 3 group. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, sections 515(a)
- 4 and (b) (relating to exercise of powers generally) and 516(a)
- 5 (relating to alternative standard) do not impose upon the board
- 6 of directors, committees of the board and individual directors
- 7 any legal or equitable duties, obligations or liabilities or
- 8 create any right or cause of action against, or basis for
- 9 standing to sue, the board of directors, committees of the board
- 10 and individual directors.
- 11 § 523. Actions by shareholders or members to enforce a
- 12 secondary right.
- 13 (a) General rule. -- [In any action brought to enforce a
- 14 secondary right on the part of one or more shareholders or
- 15 members against any officer or director or former officer or
- 16 director of a banking institution, because the corporation
- 17 refuses to enforce rights which may properly be asserted by it,
- 18 the plaintiff or plaintiffs must aver and it must be made to
- 19 appear that the plaintiff or each plaintiff was a shareholder or
- 20 was a member of the corporation at the time of the transaction
- 21 of which he complains or that his stock or membership devolved
- 22 upon him by operation of law from a person who was a shareholder
- 23 or member at that time.
- (b) Security for costs. -- In any such action instituted or
- 25 maintained by a holder or holders of less than 5% of the
- 26 outstanding shares of any class of the corporation or voting
- 27 trust certificates therefor, or by a member or members of a
- 28 corporation organized without capital stock which has
- 29 outstanding contracts or accounts with its members if the value
- 30 of the contracts or accounts held or owned by the member or

- 1 members instituting or maintaining the suit is less than 5% of
- 2 the value of all the contracts or accounts outstanding, the
- 3 corporation in whose right the action is brought shall be
- 4 entitled, at any stage of the proceedings, to require the
- 5 plaintiff or plaintiffs to give security for the reasonable
- 6 expenses, including attorneys' fees, which may be incurred by
- 7 the corporation in connection therewith or for which it may
- 8 become liable pursuant to section 522 (relating to
- 9 indemnification of authorized representatives) (but only insofar
- 10 as relates to mandatory indemnification in actions by or in the
- 11 right of the corporation) to which security the corporation
- 12 shall have recourse in such amount as the court having
- 13 jurisdiction shall determine upon the termination of the action.
- 14 The amount of the security may, from time to time, be increased
- 15 or decreased in the discretion of the court having jurisdiction
- of the action upon showing that the security provided has or is
- 17 likely to become inadequate or excessive. The security may be
- 18 denied or limited by the court if the court finds after an
- 19 evidentiary hearing that undue hardship on plaintiffs and
- 20 serious injustice would result.] A banking institution shall be
- 21 governed by the provisions of Subchapter F of Chapter 17
- 22 (relating to derivative actions).
- 23 (c) Definitions.--[As used in this section] When applying
- 24 the provisions of Subchapter F of Chapter 17, the following
- 25 words and phrases shall have the meanings given to them in this
- 26 subsection:
- 27 "Director." Includes any individual performing the function
- 28 of director, regardless of title.
- 29 "Member." Includes depositors in a mutual banking
- 30 institution.

- 1 <u>"Shares." Includes outstanding contracts or accounts of</u>
- 2 members in a mutual banking institution.
- 3 Section 27. Title 15 is amended by adding a section to read:
- 4 § 524. Renunciation of business opportunities.
- 5 The articles of incorporation, or an action of the board of
- 6 directors, may renounce any interest or expectancy of a banking
- 7 <u>institution in, or in being offered an opportunity to</u>
- 8 participate in, a specified business opportunity or specified
- 9 <u>classes or categories of business opportunities that are</u>
- 10 presented to the corporation or to one or more of its directors,
- 11 officers, shareholders or members.
- 12 Section 28. Section 1102(c)(3) of Title 15 is amended to
- 13 read:
- 14 § 1102. Application of subpart.
- 15 \* \* \*
- 16 (c) Exclusions. -- This subpart shall not apply to any of the
- 17 following corporations, whether proposed or existing, except as
- 18 otherwise expressly provided in this subpart or as otherwise
- 19 provided by statute applicable to the corporation:
- 20 \* \* \*
- [(3) A savings association.]
- 22 \* \* \*
- 23 Section 29. The definitions of "board of directors" or
- 24 "board," "bylaws," "dissolve" or "dissolution," "distribution,"
- 25 "entitled to vote" and "officer" in section 1103(a) and (b) of
- 26 Title 15 are amended and subsection (a) is amended by adding a
- 27 definition to read:
- 28 § 1103. Definitions.
- 29 (a) General definitions. -- Subject to additional definitions
- 30 contained in subsequent provisions of this subpart that are

- 1 applicable to specific provisions of this subpart, the following
- 2 words and phrases when used in Part I (relating to preliminary
- 3 provisions) or in this subpart shall have the meanings given to
- 4 them in this section unless the context clearly indicates
- 5 otherwise:
- 6 \* \* \*
- 7 "Board of directors" or "board." The persons selected under
- 8 section 1725 (relating to selection of directors) irrespective
- 9 of the name by which the group is designated in the articles.
- 10 See section 1731(c) (relating to [status of committee action]
- 11 executive and other committees of the board).
- 12 \* \* \*
- "Bylaws." See section 1504(c) (relating to [bylaw provisions
- 14 in articles] adoption, amendment and contents of bylaws).
- 15 \* \* \*
- 16 "Dissolve" or "dissolution." The termination of corporate
- 17 existence effected by:
- 18 (1) filing of articles of dissolution in the department
- under this subpart by the corporation or by the office of the
- 20 clerk of the court of common pleas;
- 21 (2) expiration of the term of existence of a corporation
- 22 by reason of any limitation contained in its articles;
- 23 (3) forfeiture by proclamation of the Governor under
- 24 section 1704 of the act of April 9, 1929 (P.L.343, No.176),
- known as The Fiscal Code, or otherwise;
- 26 (4) filing of a certified copy of a decree of
- 27 dissolution in the department under the <u>former</u> act of April
- 28 9, 1856 (P.L.293, No.308), entitled "Supplement to the acts
- 29 relating to incorporations by the Courts of Common Pleas," or
- 30 otherwise; or

- 1 (5) judgment of ouster, upon proceedings in quo
- 2 warranto, under former provisions of law.
- 3 "Distribution." A direct or indirect transfer of money or
- 4 other property (except its own shares or options, rights or
- 5 warrants to acquire its own shares) or incurrence of
- 6 indebtedness by a corporation to or for the benefit of any or
- 7 all of its shareholders in respect of any of its shares whether
- 8 by dividend or by purchase, redemption or other acquisition of
- 9 its shares or otherwise. Neither the making of, nor payment or
- 10 performance upon, a guaranty or similar arrangement by a
- 11 corporation for the benefit of any or all of its shareholders
- 12 nor a direct or indirect transfer or allocation of assets or
- 13 liabilities effected under Chapter 3 (relating to entity
- 14 transactions) or <u>Subchapter B or C of Chapter</u> 19 (relating to
- 15 fundamental changes) with the approval of the shareholders shall
- 16 constitute a distribution for the purposes of this subpart.
- 17 \* \* \*
- "Entitled to vote." Those persons entitled to vote on the
- 19 matter under either the bylaws of the corporation or any
- 20 applicable controlling provision of law. The term includes those
- 21 persons entitled at the time to vote on the matter under a plan
- 22 or the terms of a fundamental transaction where dissenters
- 23 rights are not available under section 1571(b)(2)(ii) (relating
- 24 to [exceptions] application and effect of subchapter).
- 25 \* \* \*
- 26 "Officer." <u>Includes assistant officer.</u> If a corporation is
- 27 in the hands of a custodian, receiver, trustee or like official,
- 28 the term includes that official or any person appointed by that
- 29 official to act as an officer for any purpose under this
- 30 subpart.

- 1 \* \* \*
- 2 <u>"Share register."</u> Records administered by or on behalf of a
- 3 corporation in which the names of all of its shareholders, the
- 4 <u>address of each shareholder, the number and class of shares</u>
- 5 registered in the name of each shareholder and all issuances and
- 6 <u>transfers of shares are recorded.</u>
- 7 \* \* \*
- 8 (b) Index of other definitions. -- The following is a
- 9 nonexclusive list of words and phrases which when used in this
- 10 subpart shall have the meanings given to them in section 102
- 11 (relating to definitions):
- "Act" or "action."
- "Banking institution" or "domestic banking institution."
- "Conversion."
- "Corporation for profit."
- "Corporation not-for-profit."
- 17 "Court."
- 18 "Credit union."
- 19 "Department."
- 20 "Dissenters rights."
- 21 "Division."
- "Domestic corporation for profit."
- "Domestic corporation not-for-profit."
- "Domestication."
- 25 "Execute."
- 26 "Foreign corporation for profit."
- 27 "Foreign corporation not-for-profit."
- "Insurance corporation" or "domestic insurance corporation."
- "Interest exchange."
- 30 "Internal Revenue Code of 1986."

- 1 <u>"Merger."</u>
- 2 "Obligation."
- 3 "Officially publish."
- 4 "Record form."
- 5 "Representative."
- 6 ["Savings association" or "domestic savings association."]
- 7 "Sign."
- 8 Section 30. Section 1110 of Title 15 is repealed:
- 9 [§ 1110. Annual report information.
- 10 The Department of State shall make available as public
- 11 information for inspection and copying the names of the
- 12 president, vice-president, secretary and treasurer and the
- 13 address of the principal office of corporations for profit as
- 14 annually forwarded to the department by the Department of
- Revenue pursuant to section 403(a)(3) of the act of March 4,
- 16 1971 (P.L.6, No.2), known as the Tax Reform Code of 1971.]
- 17 Section 31. Section 1306(a) (5) and (b) of Title 15 are
- 18 amended to read:
- 19 § 1306. Articles of incorporation.
- 20 (a) General rule. -- Articles of incorporation shall be signed
- 21 by each of the incorporators and shall set forth in the English
- 22 language:
- 23 \* \* \*
- 24 (5) The name [and address, including street and number,
- if any, of each of the incorporators.
- 26 \* \* \*
- 27 (b) Other provisions authorized.--A provision of the
- 28 original articles or a provision of the articles approved by the
- 29 shareholders, in either case adopted under subsection (a) (8)
- 30 (ii), may relax or be inconsistent with and supersede any

- 1 provision of Chapter 3 (relating to entity transactions), 13
- 2 (relating to incorporation), 15 (relating to corporate powers,
- 3 duties and safeguards), 17 (relating to officers, directors and
- 4 shareholders) or 19 (relating to fundamental changes) concerning
- 5 the subjects specified in subsection (a)(8)(ii), except where a
- 6 provision of those chapters expressly provides that the articles
- 7 shall not relax or be inconsistent with any provision on a
- 8 specified subject. [Notwithstanding the foregoing, the articles
- 9 may provide greater rights for shareholders than are authorized
- 10 by any provision of those chapters that otherwise provides that
- 11 the articles shall not relax or be inconsistent with any
- 12 provision on a specified subject.] Notwithstanding the
- 13 foregoing:
- 14 (1) A provision of those chapters prohibiting the
- articles from relaxing or being inconsistent with any
- 16 <u>provision of those chapters on a specified subject does not</u>
- apply to an agreement between or among the shareholders
- 18 relating to that subject.
- 19 (2) The articles may provide greater rights for
- shareholders than are authorized by any provision of those
- 21 chapters that otherwise provides that the articles shall not
- 22 relax or be inconsistent with any provision on a specified
- 23 <u>subject.</u>
- 24 \* \* \*
- 25 Section 32. Section 1504(c) of Title 15 is amended and the
- 26 section is amended by adding a subsection to read:
- 27 § 1504. Adoption, amendment and contents of bylaws.
- 28 \* \* \*
- 29 (b.1) Restated bylaws. -- Subsection (b) does not prohibit the
- 30 board of directors from including in restated bylaws, without

- 1 <u>substantive change</u>, a bylaw adopted by the shareholders, and
- 2 such a restated provision continues to have the status of a
- 3 bylaw adopted by the shareholders.
- 4 (c) [Bylaw provisions in articles] Relationship of articles
- 5 <u>and bylaws</u>.--Where any provision of this subpart or any other
- 6 provision of law refers to a rule as set forth in the bylaws of
- 7 a corporation or in a bylaw adopted by the shareholders, the
- 8 reference shall be construed to include and be satisfied by any
- 9 rule on the same subject as set forth in the articles of the
- 10 corporation. Where any provision of this subpart or any other
- 11 provision of law refers to a rule as set forth in the articles
- 12 of a corporation or prohibits the articles from setting forth a
- 13 rule, the contemplated rule may not be included in a bylaw or a
- 14 bylaw adopted by the shareholders.
- 15 \* \* \*
- 16 Section 33. Section 1505 of Title 15 is amended to read:
- 17 § 1505. Persons bound by bylaws.
- 18 Except as otherwise provided by section 1713 (relating to
- 19 personal liability of directors) or any similar provision of
- 20 law, the bylaws of a business corporation [shall operate only as
- 21 regulations among] <u>are binding on</u> the shareholders, directors
- 22 and officers of the corporation [and] with respect to its
- 23 internal affairs whether or not a shareholder, director or
- 24 officer has actual knowledge of the provisions of the bylaws,
- 25 but a bylaw shall not affect contracts or other dealings with
- 26 other persons unless those persons have actual knowledge of the
- 27 [bylaws] bylaw.
- Section 34. Section 1507(b) introductory paragraph and (d)
- 29 of Title 15 are amended and the section is amended by adding a
- 30 subsection to read:

- 1 § 1507. Registered office.
- 2 \* \* \*
- 3 (b) Statement of change of registered office. -- After
- 4 incorporation, a change of the location of the registered office
- 5 may be authorized at any time by the board of directors. Before
- 6 the change of location becomes effective, the corporation
- 7 [either] shall <u>include the change in an annual report under</u>
- 8 <u>section 146 (relating to annual report)</u>, amend its articles
- 9 under the provisions of this subpart to reflect the change [in
- 10 location or shall file in] or deliver to the Department of State
- 11 <u>for filing</u> a statement of change of registered office executed
- 12 by the corporation setting forth:
- 13 \* \* \*
- 14 (d) Effect of statement. -- A statement regarding the
- 15 registered office of a corporation set forth in a document filed
- 16 <u>in the department pursuant to this section shall operate as an</u>
- 17 amendment of the articles.
- 18 [(d)] (e) Cross reference. -- See section 134 (relating to
- 19 docketing statement).
- 20 Section 35. Sections 1508 and 1509 of Title 15 are amended
- 21 to read:
- 22 § 1508. Corporate records; inspection by shareholders.
- 23 (a) Required records. -- Every business corporation shall keep
- 24 complete and accurate books and records of account, minutes of
- 25 the proceedings of the incorporators, shareholders and directors
- 26 and a share register. [giving the names and addresses of all
- 27 shareholders and the number and class of shares held by each.
- 28 The share register shall be kept at any of the following
- 29 locations:
- 30 (1) the registered office of the corporation in this

- 1 Commonwealth;
- 2 (2) the principal place of business of the corporation
- 3 wherever situated;
- 4 (3) any actual business office of the corporation; or
- 5 (4) the office of the registrar or transfer agent of the
- 6 corporation.]
- 7 (b) Right of inspection by a shareholder.--[Every
- 8 shareholder shall, upon written verified demand stating the
- 9 purpose thereof, have a] On demand, in compliance with the
- 10 requirements in subsection (b.1), a shareholder has the right to
- 11 examine, in person or by agent or attorney, during the usual
- 12 hours for business for any proper purpose, the share register,
- 13 books and records of account, and [records of the proceedings
- of] minutes of, and consents in lieu of meetings by, the
- 15 incorporators, shareholders and directors and to make copies or
- 16 extracts therefrom.
- 17 (b.1) Contents and delivery of demand. -- All of the following
- 18 apply to a demand under subsection (b):
- 19 <u>(1)</u> A proper purpose shall mean a purpose reasonably
- 20 related to the interest of the person as a shareholder.
- 21 (2) In every instance where an attorney or other agent
- is the person who seeks the right of inspection, the demand
- shall be accompanied by a verified power of attorney or other
- [writing] document in record form that authorizes the
- attorney or other agent to so act on behalf of the
- shareholder.
- 27 <u>(3) The demand must be:</u>
- 28 <u>(i) made in good faith;</u>
- 29 (ii) in record form; and
- 30 (iii) verified.

Τ.	(4) The demand must describe with reasonable
2	<pre>particularity:</pre>
3	(i) the purpose of the shareholder; and
4	(ii) the records the shareholder desires to inspect
5	and how the records relate to the purpose of the
6	shareholder.
7	(5) The demand [shall be directed] <u>must be delivered</u> to
8	the corporation:
9	[(1)] (i) at its registered office in this
10	Commonwealth;
11	[(2)] (ii) at its principal place of business
12	wherever situated; [or]
13	[(3)] <u>(iii)</u> in care of the person in charge of an
14	actual business office of the corporation[.]; or
15	(iv) in care of the secretary of the corporation at
16	the most recent address of the secretary shown in the
17	records of the department.
18	(c) Proceedings for the enforcement of inspection by a
19	shareholderIf the corporation, or an officer or agent
20	thereof, refuses to permit an inspection sought by a shareholder
21	or attorney or other agent acting for the shareholder pursuant
22	to subsection (b) or does not reply to the demand within five
23	business days after the demand has been [made] received, the
24	shareholder may [apply to] file an action in the court for an
25	order to compel the inspection. The court [shall] is hereby
26	vested with exclusive jurisdiction to determine whether or not
27	the person seeking inspection is entitled to the inspection
28	sought. The court may summarily order the corporation to permit
29	the shareholder to inspect the share register and the other
30	books and records of the corporation and to make copies or

- 1 extracts therefrom, or the court may order the corporation to
- 2 furnish to the shareholder a list of its shareholders as of a
- 3 specific date on condition that the shareholder first pay to the
- 4 corporation the reasonable cost of obtaining and furnishing the
- 5 list and on such other conditions as the court deems
- 6 appropriate.
- 7 (c.1) Burden of proof. -- Where [the shareholder seeks to
- 8 inspect the books and records of the corporation, other than its
- 9 share register or list of shareholders, he shall first
- 10 establish:
- 11 (1) That he] <u>a shareholder</u> has complied with the
- 12 provisions of this section respecting the form and manner of
- making demand for inspection [of the document.
- 14 (2) That the inspection he seeks is for a proper
- purpose.
- 16 Where] and the shareholder seeks to inspect:
- 17 (1) the share register or list of shareholders of the
- corporation [and he has complied with the provisions of this
- section respecting the form and manner of making demand for
- inspection of the documents], the burden of proof shall be
- 21 upon the corporation to establish that the inspection he
- seeks is for an improper purpose[.]; or
- 23 (2) the books and records of the corporation, other than
- the share register or list of shareholders, the burden of
- proof shall be upon the shareholder to establish that the
- inspection the shareholder seeks is for a proper purpose.
- 27 <u>(c.2) Available relief.--</u>The court may, in its discretion,
- 28 prescribe any limitations or conditions with reference to the
- 29 inspection or award such other or further relief as the court
- 30 deems just and proper. The court may order books, documents and

- 1 records, pertinent extracts therefrom, or duly authenticated
- 2 copies thereof, to be brought into this Commonwealth and kept in
- 3 this Commonwealth upon such terms and conditions as the order
- 4 may prescribe.
- 5 (c.3) Right to bylaws.--Every shareholder shall have the
- 6 right to receive, promptly after demand and without charge, a
- 7 copy in record form of the currently effective text of the
- 8 bylaws. If the corporation does not provide a shareholder with a
- 9 copy of the bylaws as required by this subsection, the
- 10 shareholder may file an action in the court for an order to
- 11 compel the production. The court shall summarily order the
- 12 corporation to provide a copy of the bylaws unless the
- 13 corporation establishes that the person seeking the bylaws is
- 14 not a shareholder.
- 15 (d) Certain provisions of articles ineffective. -- This
- 16 section may not be relaxed by any provision of the articles.
- 17 (e) Reasonable restrictions permitted. -- The corporation may
- 18 impose reasonable restrictions and conditions on access to and
- 19 use of information to be furnished under this section, including
- 20 designating information confidential and imposing nondisclosure
- 21 and safequarding obligations on the recipient. In a dispute
- 22 concerning the reasonableness of a restriction, condition or
- 23 obligation under this subsection, the corporation has the burden
- 24 of proving reasonableness.
- 25 [(e)] (f) Cross references. -- See sections 107 (relating to
- 26 form of records), 1512 (relating to informational rights of a
- 27 director) [and], 1763(c) (relating to certification by nominee)
- 28 [.] and 2511 (relating to financial reports to shareholders) and
- 29 42 Pa.C.S. § 2503(7) and (9) (relating to right of participants
- 30 to receive counsel fees).

- 1 § 1509. Bylaws and other powers in emergency.
- 2 (a) General rule. -- Except as otherwise restricted in the
- 3 bylaws, the board of directors of any business corporation may
- 4 adopt emergency bylaws, subject to repeal or change by action of
- 5 the shareholders, which shall, notwithstanding any different
- 6 provisions of law or of the articles or bylaws, be effective
- 7 during [any emergency resulting from an attack on the United
- 8 States, a nuclear disaster or another catastrophe as a result of
- 9 which a quorum of the board cannot readily be assembled] an
- 10 <u>emergency</u>. The emergency bylaws may make any provision that may
- 11 be appropriate for the circumstances of the emergency,
- 12 including:
- 13 (1) Procedures for calling meetings of the board.
- 14 (2) Quorum requirements for meetings of the board.
- 15 (3) Procedures for designating additional or substitute
- 16 directors.
- 17 (b) Lines of succession; head office. -- The board of
- 18 directors or the officers, if authorized by the board of
- 19 <u>directors</u>, either before or during any emergency, may:
- 20 <u>(1)</u> provide, and from time to time modify, lines of
- 21 succession in the event that during the emergency any or all
- officers or agents of the corporation shall for any reason be
- rendered incapable of discharging their duties [and may,];
- 24 and
- 25 (2) effective in the emergency, change the head offices
- or designate several alternative head offices or regional
- offices of the corporation [or authorize the officers to do
- 28 so].
- 29 (c) [Personnel] Representatives not liable.--A
- 30 representative of the corporation:

- 1 (1) Acting in accordance with any emergency bylaws
- 2 [shall not be liable except for willful misconduct.] in
- 3 effect at the time or otherwise in accordance with this
- 4 <u>section is not personally liable for monetary damages except</u>
- 5 <u>for:</u>
- 6 <u>(i) self-dealing, willful misconduct or</u>
- 7 recklessness;
- 8 <u>(ii) violation of a criminal statute; or</u>
- 9 <u>(iii) payment of taxes pursuant to Federal, State or</u>
- 10 local law.
- 11 (2) [Shall not be] <u>Is not</u> liable for any action taken
- 12 [by him] by the representative in good faith in an emergency
- in furtherance of the ordinary business affairs of the
- 14 corporation even though not authorized by the emergency or
- other bylaws then in effect.
- 16 (d) Effect on regular bylaws.--To the extent not
- 17 inconsistent with any emergency bylaws [so adopted], the bylaws
- 18 of the corporation shall remain in effect during any emergency
- 19 and, upon its termination, the emergency bylaws shall cease to
- 20 be effective.
- 21 (e) Procedure in absence of emergency bylaws.--Unless
- 22 otherwise provided in emergency bylaws, notice of any meeting of
- 23 the board of directors during an emergency shall be given only
- 24 to those directors it is feasible to reach at the time and by
- 25 such means as are feasible at the time, including publication,
- 26 radio or television. To the extent required to constitute a
- 27 quorum at any meeting of the board of directors during any
- 28 emergency, the officers of the corporation who are present at
- 29 the meeting shall, unless otherwise provided in emergency
- 30 bylaws, be deemed, in order of rank and within the same rank in

- 1 order of seniority, directors for the meeting. An officer
- 2 serving as a director under this subsection shall be subject to,
- 3 and entitled to the benefits of, the provisions of this subpart
- 4 <u>relating to directors.</u>
- 5 (f) Corporate actions. -- A corporate action to further the
- 6 ordinary business affairs of the corporation that is taken in
- 7 accordance with any emergency bylaws in effect at the time or
- 8 otherwise in accordance with this section is valid and binding
- 9 <u>on the corporation.</u>
- 10 (g) Shareholder meetings. -- The required time for holding the
- 11 <u>annual meeting of the shareholders of a corporation provided in</u>
- 12 <u>section 1755(a) (relating to time of holding meetings of</u>
- 13 <u>shareholders</u>) or the articles or bylaws is tolled during an
- 14 emergency. The board of directors, acting by a majority of those
- 15 directors that can be assembled, may take any action during an
- 16 emergency that the board determines to be practical and
- 17 necessary to address the circumstances of the emergency with
- 18 respect to a meeting of shareholders notwithstanding anything to
- 19 the contrary in this subpart or in the articles or bylaws. The
- 20 actions the board may take include:
- 21 (1) postponing the meeting to a later time or date, with
- 22 the record date for determining the shareholders entitled to
- 23 <u>notice of, and to vote at, the meeting applying to the</u>
- 24 postponed meeting without regard to section 1763 (relating to
- determination of shareholders of record); and
- 26 (2) with respect to a registered corporation, notifying
- 27 <u>the shareholders of any postponement or a change of the place</u>
- of the meeting, or a change to hold the meeting solely by
- 29 means of remote communication, solely by a document publicly
- filed by the corporation with the Securities and Exchange

- 1 Commission pursuant to section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the
- 2 <u>Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder.</u>
- 3 (h) Declared distributions. -- The board of directors, acting
- 4 by a majority of the directors that can be assembled, may change
- 5 <u>during an emergency the record date or payment date of a</u>
- 6 <u>distribution that has been declared if the record date has not</u>
- 7 <u>yet occurred. If the board acts under this subsection:</u>
- 8 (1) the new payment date must be not more than 60 days
- 9 <u>after the record date that applies to the new payment date;</u>
- 10 <u>and</u>
- 11 (2) the corporation must give notice of the changes to
- 12 <u>shareholders as promptly as practicable thereafter, and in</u>
- any event before the record date theretofore in effect, which
- 14 notice, in the case of a registered corporation, may be given
- solely by a document publicly filed with the Securities and
- Exchange Commission pursuant to section 13, 14 or 15(d) of
- 17 the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder.
- 18 (i) Definition. -- As used in this section, and for no other
- 19 purpose, "emergency" means a period during which a quorum of the
- 20 board, or of persons on whom the powers and duties of the board
- 21 have been conferred or imposed under section 1721, cannot be
- 22 <u>assembled as a result of:</u>
- 23 (1) an attack on the United States;
- 24 (2) a nuclear disaster;
- 25 (3) an epidemic or pandemic;
- 26 (4) a state of emergency under federal or state law
- 27 <u>covering a geographic area in which the corporation has its</u>
- 28 principal office or a significant regional office or
- 29 operation; or
- 30 (5) any other catastrophe or disaster.

- 1 Section 36. Section 1512(b) and (c) of Title 15 are amended
- 2 and the section is amended by adding subsections to read:
- 3 § 1512. Informational rights of a director.
- 4 \* \* \*
- 5 (b) Proceedings for enforcement of inspection by a
- 6 director. -- If the corporation, or an officer or agent thereof,
- 7 refuses to permit an inspection or obtain or provide information
- 8 sought by a director or attorney or other agent acting for the
- 9 director pursuant to subsection (a) or does not reply to the
- 10 request within two business days after the request has been
- 11 made, the director may [apply to] file an action in the court
- 12 for an order to compel the inspection or the obtaining or
- 13 providing of the information. The court shall summarily order
- 14 the corporation to permit the requested inspection or to obtain
- 15 the information unless the corporation establishes that [the]
- 16 information other than the bylaws to be obtained by the exercise
- 17 of the right is not reasonably related to the performance of the
- 18 duties of the director or that the director or the attorney or
- 19 agent of the director is likely to use [the] that information in
- 20 a manner that would violate the duty of the director to the
- 21 corporation. The order of the court may contain provisions
- 22 protecting the corporation from undue burden or expense and
- 23 prohibiting the director from using the information in a manner
- 24 that would violate the duty of the director to the corporation.
- 25 (c) Right to bylaws. -- Every director has the right to
- 26 receive, on demand and without charge, a copy in record form of
- 27 the currently effective text of the bylaws. This subsection may
- 28 not be relaxed by any provision of the articles.
- 29 (d) Reasonable restrictions permitted. -- The corporation may
- 30 impose reasonable restrictions and conditions on access to and

- 1 use of information to be furnished under this section, including
- 2 <u>designating information confidential and imposing nondisclosure</u>
- 3 and safeguarding obligations on the recipient. In a dispute
- 4 concerning the reasonableness of a restriction, condition or
- 5 obligation under this subsection, the corporation has the burden
- 6 of proving reasonableness.
- 7 [(c)] (e) Cross references. -- See sections 107 (relating to
- 8 form of records) and 1508 (relating to corporate records;
- 9 inspection by shareholders) and 42 Pa.C.S. § 2503(7) (relating
- 10 to right of participants to receive counsel fees).
- 11 Section 37. Title 15 is amended by adding a section to read:
- 12 § 1513. Forum selection provisions.
- 13 (a) General rule. -- The bylaws may provide that:
- 14 (1) an internal corporate claim must be brought
- 15 <u>exclusively in a specified court or courts of this</u>
- 16 Commonwealth and, if so specified, also in:
- 17 (i) other identified courts sitting in this
- 18 Commonwealth; or
- 19 (ii) identified courts sitting in other
- jurisdictions with which the business corporation has a
- 21 reasonable relationship; or
- 22 (2) a claim arising under the Securities Act of 1933 (48)
- Stat. 74, 15 U.S.C. § 77a et seq.) must be brought
- 24 exclusively in Federal court.
- 25 (b) Jurisdiction. -- A provision of the bylaws adopted under
- 26 subsection (a) shall not have the effect of conferring
- 27 jurisdiction on any court or over any person or claim, and shall
- 28 not apply if none of the courts specified in the provision has
- 29 the requisite personal and subject matter jurisdiction. If none
- 30 of the courts of this Commonwealth specified in a provision

- 1 <u>adopted under subsection (a)(1) has the requisite personal and</u>
- 2 <u>subject matter jurisdiction and another court of this</u>
- 3 Commonwealth does have such jurisdiction, then the internal
- 4 corporate claim may be brought in the court with jurisdiction,
- 5 notwithstanding that it is not specified in the provision.
- 6 (c) Definition. -- For the purposes of this section, "internal
- 7 <u>corporate claim" means:</u>
- 8 (1) an action that is based upon an alleged violation of
- 9 <u>a duty owed to the business corporation under the laws of</u>
- 10 this Commonwealth by a current or former director, officer or
- shareholder in that capacity;
- 12 (2) a derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf
- of the corporation;
- 14 (3) an action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any
- 15 <u>provision of:</u>
- (i) this title;
- 17 (ii) the articles of incorporation or bylaws; or
- 18 (iii) an agreement regarding the governance of the
- 19 corporation or the transfer of shares in the corporation
- 20 <u>if:</u>
- 21 (A) the corporation and at least one shareholder
- are parties to the agreement or stated or intended
- beneficiaries thereof; and
- 24 (B) the agreement is entered into after the
- 25 adoption of a forum selection provision under this
- section and the agreement does not contain an
- <u>inconsistent forum selection provision; or</u>
- 28 (4) any action asserting a claim regarding the internal
- 29 affairs of the corporation that is not included in paragraphs
- 30 (1), (2) and (3).

- 1 Section 38. Section 1521(a), (b)(3) and (d) of Title 15 are
- 2 amended to read:
- 3 § 1521. Authorized shares.
- 4 (a) General rule. -- Every business corporation shall have
- 5 power to create and issue the number of shares stated in its
- 6 articles. The shares may consist of one class or be divided into
- 7 two or more classes and one or more series within any class
- 8 thereof, which classes or series may have full, limited,
- 9 multiple or fractional or no voting rights and such
- 10 designations, preferences, limitations and special rights as may
- 11 be desired. [Shares that are not entitled to a preference, even
- 12 if identified by a class or other designation, shall not be
- designated as preference or preferred shares.]
- 14 (b) Provisions specifically authorized.--
- 15 \* \* \*
- 16 (3) The articles may confer upon a shareholder a
- specifically enforceable right to the declaration and payment
- 18 of dividends, the redemption of shares or the making of any
- other form of distribution if the distribution is at the time
- of enforcement then not prohibited by section [1551(b)(2)]
- 21 1551(b) (relating to limitation). Such a right shall not
- arise by implication, but only by either an express reference
- 23 to this section or another express reference to specific
- 24 enforceability of a distribution.
- 25 \* \* \*
- 26 (d) Status and rights. -- Shares of a business corporation
- 27 shall be deemed personal property. Except as otherwise provided
- 28 by the articles or, when so permitted by subsection (c), by one
- 29 or more bylaws adopted by the shareholders, each share shall be
- 30 in all respects equal to every other share. Nothing in this

- 1 <u>subsection shall require a distribution by way of purchase</u>,
- 2 redemption or other acquisition of the corporation's shares to
- 3 be made or offered with respect to all shares or all shares of
- 4 the same class or series. See section 1906(d)(4) (relating to
- 5 special treatment of holders of shares of same class or series).
- 6 Section 39. Section 1525(b) and (d) of the act are amended
- 7 and the section is amended by adding a subsection to read:
- 8 § 1525. Stock rights and options.
- 9 \* \* \*
- 10 (b) Specifically authorized provisions. -- The securities,
- 11 contracts, warrants or other instruments evidencing any shares,
- 12 option rights, securities having conversion or option rights, or
- 13 obligations of a corporation may contain such terms as are fixed
- 14 by the board of directors, including, without limiting the
- 15 generality of such authority:
- 16 (1) Restrictions upon the authorization or issuance of
- 17 additional shares, option rights, securities having
- conversion or option rights, or obligations.
- 19 (2) Provisions for the adjustment of the conversion or
- 20 option rights price.
- 21 (3) Provisions concerning rights or adjustments in the
- event of reorganization, merger, [consolidation,] sale of
- 23 assets, <u>interest</u> exchange [of shares] or other fundamental
- changes.
- 25 (4) Provisions for the reservation of authorized but
- 26 unissued shares or other securities.
- 27 (5) Restrictions upon the declaration or payment of
- dividends or distributions or related party transactions.
- 29 (6) Conditions relating to the exercise, conversion,
- transfer or receipt of such shares, option rights, securities

- 1 having conversion or option rights, or obligations.
- 2 [There shall be no authority under this subsection to include a
- 3 provision authorized by section 2513 (relating to disparate
- 4 treatment of certain persons).]
- 5 (b.1) Disparate treatment. -- Subsection (b) does not
- 6 <u>authorize the inclusion of a condition described in section 2513</u>
- 7 (relating to disparate treatment of certain persons) in the case
- 8 of a corporation that is not a registered corporation described
- 9 in section 2502(1)(i) (relating to registered corporation
- 10 status).
- 11 \* \* \*
- 12 (d) Pricing and payment. -- The provisions of this subchapter
- 13 applicable to the [pricing of and payment for] issuance and
- 14 pricing of, and payment for, shares shall be applicable to [the
- 15 pricing of and payment for ] rights and options except that the
- 16 rights and options may be issued to representatives of the
- 17 corporation or any of its affiliates as an incentive to service
- 18 or continued service with the corporation and its affiliates or
- 19 for such other purpose and upon such other terms as its
- 20 directors, who may benefit by their action, [deem advantageous
- 21 to the corporation] approve.
- 22 \* \* \*
- 23 Section 40. Sections 1529(b), (c) and (d), 1552(a), 1553(a),
- 24 1571(b)(1) introductory paragraph and (f), 1702(a) and (d),
- 25 1704(a) and (d), 1708 and 1709(b) and (c) of Title 15 are
- 26 amended to read:
- 27 § 1529. Transfer of securities; restrictions.
- 28 \* \* \*
- 29 (b) Transfer restrictions generally. -- A restriction on the
- 30 transfer or registration of transfer of securities of a business

- 1 corporation may be imposed by the bylaws or by an agreement
- 2 among any number of securityholders or among them and the
- 3 corporation. A restriction so imposed shall not be binding with
- 4 respect to securities issued prior to the adoption of the
- 5 restriction unless the holders of the securities are parties to
- 6 the agreement or voted in favor of the restriction[.], except
- 7 that a provision of the bylaws of a registered corporation
- 8 <u>described in section 2502(1) (relating to registered corporation</u>
- 9 status) adopted by the shareholders that is described in
- 10 subsection (d) (1) (ii), (2) or (3) shall be binding with respect
- 11 to all of the securities of each class or series to which it
- 12 <u>applies.</u> A restriction may be amended [by the vote or consent
- and otherwise] in the manner provided in the bylaws or agreement
- 14 for amending the restriction or, in the absence of such a
- 15 provision, as provided for amending the bylaws or agreement
- 16 generally.
- 17 (c) Restrictions specifically authorized.--A restriction on
- 18 the transfer of securities of a business corporation is
- 19 permitted by this section if it:
- 20 (1) obligates the holder of the restricted securities to
- offer to the corporation or to any other holders of
- securities of the corporation or to any other person or to
- any combination of the foregoing a prior opportunity, to be
- 24 exercised within a reasonable time, to acquire the restricted
- 25 securities;
- 26 (2) obligates the corporation or any holder of
- securities of the corporation or any other person or any
- combination of the foregoing, to purchase the securities that
- are the subject of an agreement respecting the purchase and
- 30 sale of the restricted securities;

1 (3) requires the corporation or the holders of any class 2 <u>or series</u> of securities of the corporation to consent to any

3 proposed transfer of the restricted securities or to approve

the proposed transferee of the restricted securities [;] or

to approve the amount of securities of the corporation that

6 <u>may be owned by any person or group of persons;</u>

- (3.1) obligates the holder of the restricted securities
  to sell or transfer an amount of restricted securities to the
  corporation or to any other holders of securities of the
  corporation or to any other person or to any combination of
  the foregoing, or causes or results in the automatic sale or
  transfer of an amount of restricted securities to the
  corporation or to any other holders of securities of the
  corporation or to any other person or to any combination of
- 16 (4) prohibits the transfer of the restricted securities
  17 to designated persons or classes of persons and the
  18 designation is not manifestly unreasonable.
- 19 (d) [Subchapter S] <u>Tax and regulatory</u> restrictions.--Any 20 restriction on the transfer of [the shares] securities of a
- 21 business corporation [for the purpose of maintaining its status
- 22 as an electing small business corporation under Subchapter S of
- 23 the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 or a comparable provision
- 24 under state law] or on the amount of securities of a corporation
- 25 that may be owned by a person or group of persons for any of the
- 26 <u>following purposes</u> shall be conclusively presumed to be for a
- 27 reasonable purpose[.]:

the foregoing; or

- 28 <u>(1) relating to the Federal, State, local or foreign</u>
- 29 <u>taxation of the corporation or its shareholders, including</u>
- 30 <u>without limitation:</u>

5

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

1 (i) maintaining the status of the corporation as an electing small business corporation under Subchapter S of 2 3 the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; (ii) maintaining or preserving any tax attribute, 4 including without limitation net operating losses; or 5 6 (iii) qualifying or maintaining the qualification of 7 the corporation as a real estate investment trust 8 pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; 9 (2) complying with any statutory or regulatory 10 requirement; or 11 (3) maintaining any statutory or regulatory status. 12 13 § 1552. Power of corporation to acquire its own shares. 14 General rule. -- A business corporation shall have the 15 power to acquire its own shares. If the articles provide that 16 shares acquired by the corporation shall not be reissued, the authorized shares of the class or series that was acquired shall 17 be reduced by the number of shares acquired. In any other case 18 19 the shares acquired shall be deemed to be issued but not 20 outstanding, except that, unless otherwise provided in the bylaws, the board may, by resolution, restore any or all of the 21 previously issued shares of the corporation owned by it to the 22 23 status of: 24 (1) authorized but unissued shares[.]; or 25 (2) authorized but unissued shares of the class or 26 series. 27 28 § 1553. Liability for unlawful dividends and other 29 distributions. 30 Directors. -- Except as otherwise provided pursuant to

- 1 section 1713 (relating to personal liability of directors), a
- 2 director who votes for or assents to any dividend or other
- 3 distribution contrary to the provisions of this subpart or
- 4 contrary to any restrictions contained in the bylaws shall, if
- 5 he has not complied with the standard provided in or pursuant to
- 6 section 1712 (relating to standard of care [and], justifiable
- 7 reliance <u>and business judgment rule</u>), be liable to the
- 8 corporation, jointly and severally with all other directors so
- 9 voting or assenting, for the amount of the dividend that is paid
- 10 or the value of the other distribution in excess of the amount
- 11 of the dividend or other distribution that could have been made
- 12 without a violation of the provisions of this subpart or the
- 13 restrictions in the bylaws.
- 14 \* \* \*
- 15 § 1571. Application and effect of subchapter.
- 16 \* \* \*
- 17 (b) Exceptions.--
- 18 (1) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (2), the
- 19 holders of the shares of any class or series of shares shall
- 20 not have the right to dissent and obtain payment of the fair
- 21 value of the shares under this subchapter if, on the record
- 22 date fixed to determine the shareholders entitled to notice
- of and to vote at the meeting at which a plan specified in
- 24 any of section 333, 343, 353, 363 or 1932(c) is to be voted
- on or on the date of the first public announcement that such
- a plan has been approved by the shareholders by consent
- 27 without a meeting, the shares of the class or series are
- 28 either:
- 29 \* \* \*
- 30 (f) Certain provisions of articles ineffective.--This

- 1 subchapter may not be relaxed by any provision of the
- 2 articles[.], except that the articles may limit or eliminate
- 3 dissenters rights for a class or series of shares entitled to a
- 4 preference. If a limitation or elimination is added by
- 5 <u>amendment</u>, the limitation or elimination shall not apply to
- 6 shares that are outstanding on the effective date of the
- 7 <u>amendment or that are issuable pursuant to a conversion</u>,
- 8 <u>exchange or other right exercisable on the effective date of the</u>
- 9 <u>amendment.</u>
- 10 \* \* \*

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

- 11 § 1702. Manner of giving notice.
- 12 (a) General rule.--
- 13 (1) Any notice required to be given to any person under 14 the provisions of this subpart or by the articles or bylaws 15 of any business corporation shall be given to the person 16 either personally or by [sending] delivering a copy thereof:
  - (i) By first class or express mail, postage prepaid, or courier service, charges prepaid, to [his] the postal address of the person appearing on the books of the corporation or, in the case of directors, supplied by [him] the director to the corporation for the purpose of notice. Notice pursuant to this subparagraph shall be deemed to have been given to the person entitled thereto when deposited in the United States mail or with a courier service for delivery to that person.
  - (ii) By facsimile transmission, e-mail or other electronic communication to [his] the facsimile number or address for e-mail or other electronic communications supplied by [him] the person to the corporation for the purpose of notice. Notice pursuant to this subparagraph

- shall be deemed to have been given to the person entitled
- 2 thereto when sent.
- 3 (2) A notice of meeting shall specify the day and hour
- 4 and geographic location, if any, of the meeting and any other
- 5 information required by any other provision of this subpart.
- 6 A notice of meeting may include other information if the
- 7 <u>information required by this subpart appears conspicuously at</u>
- 8 <u>or near the beginning of the notice.</u>
- 9 \* \* \*
- 10 (d) Cross [reference] <u>references</u>.--See [section] <u>sections</u>
- 11 2522 (relating to adjournment or postponement of meeting of
- 12 <u>shareholders</u>), 2528 (relating to notice of shareholder meetings)
- 13 and 3133 (relating to notice of meetings of members of mutual
- 14 insurance companies).
- 15 § 1704. Place and notice of meetings of shareholders.
- 16 (a) Place. -- Meetings of shareholders may be held at such
- 17 geographic location within or without this Commonwealth as may
- 18 be provided in or fixed pursuant to the bylaws. Authority to
- 19 provide for the location of a meeting of the shareholders
- 20 includes the authority to determine to hold a meeting solely by
- 21 means of electronic technology in accordance with section 1708
- 22 (relating to use of conference telephone or other electronic
- 23 technology), notwithstanding that the authority may refer to one
- 24 or more geographic locations. Unless otherwise provided in or
- 25 fixed pursuant to the bylaws, all meetings of the shareholders
- 26 that are not held solely by means of electronic technology shall
- 27 be held at the executive office of the corporation wherever
- 28 situated. [If a meeting of the shareholders is held by means of
- 29 the Internet or other electronic communications technology in a
- 30 fashion pursuant to which the shareholders have the opportunity

- 1 to read or hear the proceedings substantially concurrently with
- 2 their occurrence, vote on matters submitted to the shareholders,
- 3 pose questions to the directors, make appropriate motions and
- 4 comment on the business of the meeting, the meeting need not be
- 5 held at a particular geographic location.]
- 6 \* \* \*
- 7 (d) Alternative authority. -- If the secretary or other
- 8 authorized person [neglects or refuses to] does not give notice
- 9 of a meeting within a reasonable time, a person calling the
- 10 meeting may do so.
- 11 \* \* \*
- 12 § 1708. Use of conference telephone or other electronic
- 13 technology.
- 14 (a) Incorporators and directors. -- Except as otherwise
- 15 provided in the bylaws, one or more persons may participate in a
- 16 meeting of the incorporators or the board of directors of a
- 17 business corporation by means of conference telephone or other
- 18 electronic technology by means of which all persons
- 19 participating in the meeting can hear each other. Participation
- 20 in a meeting pursuant to this [section] subsection shall
- 21 constitute presence in person at the meeting.
- 22 (b) Shareholders.--Except as otherwise provided in the
- 23 bylaws, the presence or participation, including voting and
- 24 taking other action, by a shareholder at a meeting of
- 25 shareholders [or the expression of consent or dissent to
- 26 corporate action by a shareholder] by conference telephone or
- 27 other electronic [means, including, without limitation, the
- 28 Internet, shall constitute the presence of, or vote or action
- 29 by, or consent or dissent of] technology constitutes the
- 30 presence or participation, including voting and taking other

- 1 <u>action</u>, by the shareholder for the purposes of this subpart.
- 2 (c) Exclusive use of electronic technology. -- Unless the
- 3 bylaws provide expressly that a meeting of shareholders may not
- 4 <u>be held solely by means of electronic technology</u>, a meeting of
- 5 the shareholders does not need to be held at a geographic
- 6 <u>location if the meeting is held by means of electronic</u>
- 7 technology in a fashion pursuant to which the shareholders have
- 8 <u>a reasonable opportunity to participate in the meeting, read or</u>
- 9 <u>hear the proceedings substantially concurrently with their</u>
- 10 occurrence, vote on matters submitted to the shareholders and,
- 11 subject to such guidelines and procedures as the board of
- 12 directors may adopt, make appropriate motions and comment on the
- 13 <u>business of the meeting. Any guidelines or procedures adopted by</u>
- 14 the board must comply with sections 1709(c) (relating to conduct
- 15 of shareholders meeting) and 1758(e) (relating to voting rights
- 16 of shareholders).
- 17 § 1709. Conduct of shareholders meeting.
- 18 \* \* \*
- 19 (b) Authority of the presiding officer.--Except as otherwise
- 20 provided in the bylaws, the presiding officer shall determine
- 21 the order of business and shall have the authority to establish
- 22 rules for the conduct of the meeting <u>if the board of directors</u>
- 23 <u>has not determined the order of business or established the</u>
- 24 rules.
- 25 (c) Procedural standard. -- Any [action by the presiding
- officer in adopting rules for and in conducting a meeting shall]
- 27 <u>rules adopted for, and the conduct of, a meeting must</u> be fair to
- 28 the shareholders.
- 29 \* \* \*
- 30 Section 41. Section 1711 of Title 15 is amended by adding a

- 1 subsection to read:
- 2 § 1711. Alternative provisions.
- 3 \* \* \*
- 4 (d) Reversal of opt-out. -- A provision of the articles or
- 5 bylaws providing that section 1715 or corresponding provisions
- 6 of prior law shall not be applicable to the corporation may be
- 7 <u>rescinded pursuant to the procedures required by this subpart</u>
- 8 and the articles and bylaws at the time of the rescission to
- 9 <u>amend the articles or bylaws.</u>
- 10 Section 42. Section 1712 of Title 15 is amended to read:
- 11 § 1712. Standard of care [and] \_ justifiable reliance and
- 12 <u>business judgment rule</u>.
- 13 (a) [Directors] <u>General rule</u>.--A director of a business
- 14 corporation shall stand in a fiduciary relation to the
- 15 corporation and shall perform [his duties as] the duties of a
- 16 director, including [his] duties as a member of any committee of
- 17 the board upon which [he] the director may serve, in good faith,
- 18 in a manner [he] the director reasonably believes to be in the
- 19 best interests of the corporation and with such care, including
- 20 [reasonable inquiry,] the skill and diligence[, as] that a
- 21 person of ordinary prudence would use under similar
- 22 circumstances[.] <u>and reasonable inquiry into those issues</u>
- 23 required by the statutes of this Commonwealth to be considered
- 24 in the circumstances and those interests and factors listed or
- 25 described in section 1715(a) (relating to exercise of powers
- 26 generally) or 1716(a) (relating to alternative standard) that
- 27 the director considers appropriate. This subsection is subject
- 28 to subsection (d) where applicable.
- 29 <u>(a.1)</u> Justifiable reliance.--In performing [his duties] the
- 30 duties of a director, and in satisfying the requirements of

- 1 <u>subsection (d)</u>, a director [shall be] <u>is</u> entitled to rely in
- 2 good faith on information, opinions, reports or statements,
- 3 including financial statements and other financial data, in each
- 4 case prepared or presented by any of the following:
- 5 (1) One or more officers or employees of the corporation
- 6 <u>or an affiliate of the corporation</u> whom the director
- 7 reasonably believes to be reliable and competent in the
- 8 matters presented.
- 9 (2) Counsel, public accountants or other persons as to
- 10 matters which the director reasonably believes to be within
- 11 the professional or expert competence of such person.
- 12 (3) A committee of the board upon which [he] the
- 13 <u>director</u> does not serve, duly designated in accordance with
- law, as to matters within its designated authority, which
- 15 committee the director reasonably believes to merit
- 16 confidence.
- 17 (b) Effect of actual knowledge. -- A director [shall not be]
- 18 <u>is not</u> considered to be acting in good faith [if he has] <u>under</u>
- 19 <u>subsection (a.1) if the director has actual</u> knowledge concerning
- 20 the matter [in question that would cause his] that causes the
- 21 director to believe reliance [to be] is unwarranted.
- [(c) Officers.--Except as otherwise provided in the bylaws,
- 23 an officer shall perform his duties as an officer in good faith,
- 24 in a manner he reasonably believes to be in the best interests
- of the corporation and with such care, including reasonable
- 26 inquiry, skill and diligence, as a person of ordinary prudence
- 27 would use under similar circumstances. A person who so performs
- 28 his duties shall not be liable by reason of having been an
- 29 officer of the corporation.]
- 30 (d) Business judgment rule. -- A director who makes a business

- 1 judgment in good faith fulfills the duties under this section
- 2 <u>if:</u>
- 3 (1) the subject of the business judgment does not
- 4 <u>involve self-dealing by the director or an associate or</u>
- 5 <u>affiliate of the director;</u>
- 6 (2) the director is informed with respect to the subject
- 7 of the business judgment to the extent the director
- 8 <u>reasonably believes to be appropriate under the</u>
- 9 <u>circumstances; and</u>
- 10 (3) the director rationally believes that the business
- judgment is in the best interests of the corporation.
- 12 <u>(e) Burden of proof.--A person challenging the conduct of a</u>
- 13 director as violating the duty of care under this section has
- 14 the burden of proving:
- 15 (1) a breach of the duty of care, including that a
- requirement for fulfillment of that duty under subsection (d)
- 17 has not been met; and
- 18 (2) in a damage action, that the breach was the legal
- cause of damage suffered by the corporation.
- 20 Section 43. Section 1713(a)(1) and (c) of Title 15 are
- 21 amended and the section is amended by adding a subsection to
- 22 read:
- 23 § 1713. Personal liability of directors.
- 24 (a) General rule. -- If a bylaw adopted by the shareholders of
- 25 a business corporation so provides, a director shall not be
- 26 personally liable, as such, for monetary damages for any action
- 27 taken unless:
- 28 (1) the director has breached or failed to perform the
- 29 duties of [his office] a director under this subchapter; and
- 30 \* \* \*

- 1 (c) Application. -- An amendment or repeal of a provision
- 2 adopted under subsection (a) does not affect its application
- 3 with respect to an act by a director occurring before the
- 4 <u>amendment or repeal unless the provision in effect at the time</u>
- 5 of the act explicitly authorizes its amendment or repeal after
- 6 <u>an act has occurred.</u>
- 7 [(c)] (d) Cross reference.--See 42 Pa.C.S. § 8332.5
- 8 (relating to corporate representatives).
- 9 Section 44. Sections 1714, 1715(b), (d) and (e)(1)(i), 1716,
- 10 1717 and 1718 of Title 15 are amended to read:
- 11 § 1714. [Notation of dissent] Presumption of assent.
- 12 A director of a business corporation who is present at a
- 13 meeting of its board of directors, or of a committee of the
- 14 board, at which action on any corporate matter is taken on which
- 15 the director is generally competent to act, shall be presumed to
- 16 have assented to the action taken unless [his dissent] the
- 17 director's dissent, abstention or vote against the matter is
- 18 entered in the minutes of the meeting or unless [he files his
- 19 written dissent] the director delivers to the secretary of the
- 20 meeting before the adjournment thereof a dissent in record form
- 21 to the action [with the secretary of the meeting before the
- 22 adjournment thereof] or transmits the dissent [in writing] in
- 23 <u>record form</u> to the secretary of the corporation immediately
- 24 after the adjournment of the meeting. The right to dissent shall
- 25 not apply to a director who voted in favor of the action.
- 26 Nothing in this subchapter shall bar a director from asserting
- 27 that minutes of the meeting incorrectly omitted [his dissent]
- 28 the director's dissent, abstention or vote against if, promptly
- 29 upon receipt of a copy of such minutes, [he] the director
- 30 notifies the secretary [in writing] of the corporation in record

- 1 form of the asserted omission or inaccuracy.
- 2 § 1715. Exercise of powers generally.
- 3 \* \* \*
- 4 (b) Consideration of interests and factors. -- The board of
- 5 directors, committees of the board and individual directors
- 6 shall not be required, in considering the best interests of the
- 7 corporation or the effects of any action, to regard any
- 8 corporate interest or the interests of any particular group
- 9 affected by such action as a dominant or controlling interest or
- 10 factor. The consideration of interests and factors in the manner
- 11 described in this subsection and in subsection (a) shall not
- 12 constitute a violation of section 1712 (relating to standard of
- 13 care [and]\_ justifiable reliance and business judgment rule).
- 14 \* \* \*
- 15 (d) Presumption. -- [Absent breach of fiduciary duty, lack of
- 16 good faith or self-dealing, any act as the board of directors, a
- 17 committee of the board or an individual director shall be
- 18 presumed to be in the best interests of the corporation.] In
- 19 assessing whether the standard set forth in section 1712 or 1728
- 20 <u>(relating to interested directors or officers; quorum)</u> has been
- 21 satisfied, there shall not be any greater obligation to justify,
- 22 or higher burden of proof with respect to, any act as the board
- 23 of directors, any committee of the board or any individual
- 24 director relating to or affecting an acquisition or potential or
- 25 proposed acquisition of control of the corporation than is
- 26 applied to any other act as a board of directors, any committee
- 27 of the board or any individual director. Notwithstanding section\_
- 28 <u>1712(d) and the preceding [provisions] provision</u> of this
- 29 subsection, any act as the board of directors, a committee of
- 30 the board or an individual director relating to or affecting an

- 1 acquisition or potential or proposed acquisition of control to
- 2 which a majority of the disinterested directors shall have
- 3 assented shall be presumed to satisfy the standard set forth in
- 4 section 1712 or 1728, unless it is proven by clear and
- 5 convincing evidence that the disinterested directors did not
- 6 assent to such act in good faith after reasonable investigation.
- 7 (e) Definition.--The term "disinterested director" as used
- 8 in subsection (d) and for no other purpose means:
- 9 (1) A director of the corporation other than:
- 10 (i) A director who has a direct or indirect
- 11 financial or other interest in the person acquiring or
- seeking to acquire control of the corporation or who is
- an affiliate or associate[, as defined in section 2552
- (relating to definitions), of, or was nominated or
- designated as a director by, a person acquiring or
- seeking to acquire control of the corporation.
- 17 \* \* \*
- 18 § 1716. Alternative standard.
- 19 (a) General rule. -- In discharging the duties of their
- 20 respective positions, the board of directors, committees of the
- 21 board and individual directors of a business corporation may, in
- 22 considering the best interests of the corporation, consider the
- 23 effects of any action upon employees, upon suppliers and
- 24 customers of the corporation and upon communities in which
- 25 offices or other establishments of the corporation are located,
- 26 and all other pertinent factors. The consideration of those
- 27 factors shall not constitute a violation of section 1712
- 28 (relating to standard of care [and], justifiable reliance and
- 29 business judgment rule).
- 30 [(b) Presumption.--Absent breach of fiduciary duty, lack of

- 1 good faith or self-dealing, actions taken as a director shall be
- 2 presumed to be in the best interests of the corporation.]
- 3 (c) Cross reference. -- See section 1711 (relating to
- 4 alternative provisions).
- 5 § 1717. Limitation on standing.
- 6 The duty of the board of directors, committees of the board
- 7 and individual directors under section 1712 (relating to
- 8 standard of care [and], justifiable reliance and business
- 9 <u>judgment rule</u>) is solely to the business corporation and <u>not to</u>
- 10 any shareholder or creditor or any other person or group, and
- 11 may be enforced directly by the corporation or may be enforced
- 12 by [a shareholder, as such, by] an action in the right of the
- 13 corporation, and may not be enforced directly by a shareholder
- 14 or creditor or by any other person or group. Notwithstanding the
- 15 preceding sentence, sections 1715(a) and (b) (relating to
- 16 exercise of powers generally) and 1716(a) (relating to
- 17 alternative standard) do not impose upon the board of directors,
- 18 committees of the board and individual directors any legal or
- 19 equitable duties, obligations or liabilities or create any right
- 20 or cause of action against, or basis for standing to sue, the
- 21 board of directors, committees of the board and individual
- 22 directors.
- 23 § 1718. Inconsistent articles ineffective.
- 24 Except as otherwise expressly provided in this subchapter,
- 25 the articles may not contain any provision that relaxes,
- 26 restricts, is inconsistent with or supersedes any provision of
- 27 this subchapter. [The last sentence of section 1306(b)] <u>Section</u>
- 28 <u>1306(b)(2)</u> (relating to other provisions authorized) shall not
- 29 apply to this subchapter.
- 30 Section 45. Title 15 is amended by adding a section to read:

- 1 § 1719. Renunciation of business opportunities.
- 2 The articles of incorporation, or an action of the board of
- 3 directors, may renounce any interest or expectancy of a business
- 4 corporation in, or in being offered an opportunity to
- 5 participate in, a specified business opportunity or specified
- 6 <u>classes or categories of business opportunities that are</u>
- 7 presented to the corporation or to one or more of its directors,
- 8 officers or shareholders.
- 9 Section 46. Sections 1721(a) and 1722(b) of Title 15 are
- 10 amended to read:
- 11 § 1721. Board of directors.
- 12 (a) General rule.--Unless otherwise provided by statute or
- 13 in a bylaw adopted by the shareholders, all powers enumerated in
- 14 section 1502 (relating to general powers) and elsewhere in this
- 15 [subpart] title or otherwise vested by law in a business
- 16 corporation shall be exercised by or under the authority of the
- 17 board of directors, and the business and affairs of every
- 18 business corporation shall be managed by or under the direction
- 19 of, a board of directors. If any such provision is made in the
- 20 bylaws, the powers and duties conferred or imposed upon the
- 21 board of directors by this [subpart] title shall be exercised or
- 22 performed to such extent and by such person or persons as shall
- 23 be provided in the bylaws. Persons upon whom the [liabilities]
- 24 powers and duties of directors are imposed by this section shall
- 25 to that extent be subject to the liabilities imposed, and
- 26 entitled to the rights and immunities conferred, by or pursuant
- 27 to this part and other provisions of law upon directors of a
- 28 corporation.
- 29 \* \* \*
- 30 § 1722. Qualifications of directors.

- 1 \* \* \*
- 2 (b) Cross [reference] <u>references</u>.--See [section] <u>sections</u>
- 3 <u>2530 (relating to qualifications of directors) and</u> 3131
- 4 (relating to directors).
- 5 Section 47. Section 1724(a) of Title 15 is amended and the
- 6 section is amended by adding a subsection to read:
- 7 § 1724. Term of office of directors.
- 8 (a) General rule. -- Each director of a business corporation
- 9 shall hold office until the expiration of the term for which
- 10 [he] the director was selected and until [his] a successor has
- 11 been selected and qualified or until [his] the director's
- 12 earlier death, resignation or removal. [Any director may resign
- 13 at any time upon written notice to the corporation. The
- 14 resignation shall be effective upon receipt thereof by the
- 15 corporation or at such subsequent time as shall be specified in
- 16 the notice of resignation.] Each director shall be selected for
- 17 the term of office provided in the bylaws, which shall be one
- 18 year [and until his successor has been selected and qualified or
- 19 until his earlier death, resignation or removal,] unless the
- 20 board is classified as provided by subsection (b). A decrease in
- 21 the number of directors shall not have the effect of shortening
- 22 the term of any incumbent director.
- 23 \* \* \*
- 24 (c) Resignation. -- A director may resign at any time upon
- 25 notice in record form to the corporation. A resignation that is
- 26 not conditioned upon acceptance by the board of directors shall
- 27 <u>be effective upon receipt by the corporation of the notice of</u>
- 28 resignation, unless the notice specifies a later effective time
- 29 or an effective time determined upon the happening of an event
- 30 or events. If a resignation is conditioned upon its acceptance

- 1 by the board, a decision by the board to accept or reject the
- 2 resignation shall be made by the board in accordance with
- 3 Subchapter B (relating to fiduciary duty).
- 4 Section 48. Section 1725(b) of Title 15 is amended by adding
- 5 a paragraph to read:
- 6 § 1725. Selection of directors.
- 7 \* \* \*
- 8 (b) Vacancies.--
- 9 \* \* \*
- 10 (3) At any time when the offices of all of the directors
- of a corporation are vacant, any officer or shareholder, or a
- 12 <u>fiduciary for a shareholder, may call a special meeting of</u>
- 13 <u>shareholders for the purpose of electing directors. This</u>
- 14 paragraph shall not apply if the articles or bylaws, or an
- agreement among the shareholders of a closely held
- 16 <u>corporation</u>, provide that all of the powers and duties of
- 17 directors are exercised by persons other than directors.
- 18 \* \* \*
- 19 Section 49. Sections 1727(b) and 1728(a) of Title 15 are
- 20 amended and the sections are amended by adding subsections to
- 21 read:
- 22 § 1727. Quorum of and action by directors.
- 23 \* \* \*
- 24 (b) Action by consent. -- Unless otherwise restricted in the
- 25 bylaws, any action required or permitted to be approved at a
- 26 meeting of the directors may be approved without a meeting [if]
- 27 by a consent or consents to the action in record form [are].
- 28 Except as provided in subsection (c), the consents must be
- 29 signed, before, on or after the effective [date] time of the
- 30 action by all of the directors in office [on the date the first

- 1 consent is signed] at the effective time. The consent or
- 2 consents must be filed with the minutes of the proceedings of
- 3 the board of directors.
- 4 (c) Effectiveness of consent. -- A consent may provide, or a
- 5 person signing a consent, whether or not then a director, may
- 6 <u>instruct in record form</u>, that the consent will be effective at a
- 7 future time, including a time determined upon the happening of
- 8 an event. In the case of a consent signed by a person not a
- 9 director at the time of signing, the consent is effective at the
- 10 stated effective time if the person who signed the consent is a
- 11 director at the effective time and did not revoke the consent in
- 12 record form prior to the effective time. A consent is effective
- 13 <u>at the stated effective time even if one or more signers are no</u>
- 14 longer directors at the effective time unless the consent has
- 15 been revoked by a signer who is a director at the effective
- 16 time. A signer of a consent may revoke the signer's consent in
- 17 record form until the consent becomes effective.
- 18 § 1728. Interested directors or officers; quorum.
- 19 (a) General rule. -- A contract or transaction between a
- 20 business corporation and one or more of its directors or
- 21 officers or between a business corporation and another domestic
- 22 or foreign corporation for profit or not-for-profit,
- 23 partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise in which
- 24 one or more of [its] the corporation's directors or officers are
- 25 [directors] governors or officers of the other association or
- 26 have a financial or other interest, [shall not be] is not void
- 27 or voidable solely for that reason, or solely because the
- 28 director or officer of the corporation is present at or
- 29 participates in the meeting of the board of directors that
- 30 authorizes the contract or transaction, or solely because [his

- 1 or their votes are] the vote of the director or officer is
- 2 counted for that purpose, if:
- 3 (1) the material facts as to the relationship or
- 4 interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed
- or are known to the board of directors and the board
- 6 authorizes the contract or transaction by the affirmative
- 7 votes of a majority of the disinterested directors even
- 8 though the disinterested directors are less than a quorum;
- 9 (2) the material facts as to [his] the relationship or
- 10 interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed
- or are known to the shareholders entitled to vote thereon and
- the contract or transaction is specifically approved in good
- faith by vote of those shareholders; [or]
- 14 (3) the contract or transaction is fair as to the
- corporation as of the time it is authorized, approved or
- ratified by the board of directors or the shareholders[.]; or
- 17 (4) the contract or transaction satisfies subsection (d)
- 18 or (e).
- 19 \* \* \*
- 20 (d) Common governors or officers with not wholly owned
- 21 associations. -- A contract or transaction between a business
- 22 corporation and an association that is not wholly owned by the
- 23 corporation, is not void or voidable solely on the grounds that
- 24 a person who is a director or officer of the corporation is also
- 25 a governor or officer of the other association if:
- 26 (1) one of the conditions set forth in subsection (a)
- 27 <u>(1), (2) or (3) is satisfied; or</u>
- 28 (2) (i) the director or officer does not participate
- 29 <u>personally and substantially in negotiating the</u>
- transaction for either the corporation or the other

- 1 <u>association; and</u>
- 2 (ii) if the transaction is approved by the governors
- 3 <u>of either association, the person that is a governor or</u>
- 4 <u>officer of each association does not cast a vote that</u>
- 5 would be necessary at a meeting to approve the
- transaction on behalf of either association.
- 7 <u>(e) Common governors or officers with wholly owned</u>
- 8 <u>associations.--A contract or transaction between a business</u>
- 9 corporation and an association that is wholly owned by the
- 10 corporation is not void or voidable solely on the grounds that a
- 11 director or officer of the corporation is also a governor or
- 12 <u>officer of the wholly owned association.</u>
- (f) Cross references. -- See sections 1715 (d) (relating to
- 14 exercise of powers generally) and 1730 (relating to compensation
- 15 of directors).
- 16 Section 50. Sections 1730, 1731(a) and 1732 of Title 15 are
- 17 amended to read:
- 18 § 1730. Compensation of directors.
- 19 <u>(a) General rule.--</u>Except as otherwise restricted in the
- 20 bylaws, the board of directors of a business corporation [shall
- 21 have] has the authority to fix the compensation of directors for
- 22 their services as directors [and a], regardless of the personal\_
- 23 <u>interest of the directors. A</u> director may be a salaried officer
- 24 of the corporation.
- 25 (b) Presumption.--If the board of directors establishes the
- 26 compensation of directors in accordance with subsection (a),
- 27 that action is presumed to be fair to the corporation.
- 28 § 1731. Executive and other committees of the board.
- 29 (a) Establishment and powers.--Unless otherwise restricted
- 30 in the bylaws:

- (1) The bylaws or the board of directors of a business corporation may establish one or more committees to consist of one or more directors of the corporation.
  - (2) Any committee, to the extent provided in the [resolution] action of the board of directors or in the bylaws, shall have and may exercise all of the powers and authority of the board of directors except that a committee shall not have any power or authority as to the following:
    - (i) The submission to shareholders of any action or matter, other than the election or removal of directors, requiring approval of shareholders under this subpart or Chapter 3 (relating to entity transactions).
    - (ii) The creation or filling of vacancies in the board of directors.
    - (iii) The adoption, amendment or repeal of the bylaws.
    - (iv) The amendment or repeal of any resolution of the board that by its terms is amendable or repealable only by the board.
    - (v) Action on matters committed by the bylaws or [resolution] action of the board of directors exclusively to another committee of the board.
  - (3) The board may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee or for the purposes of [any written] action in record form by the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member and alternate member or members of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not [he or they] those present

- 1 constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another director
- 2 to act at the meeting in the place of the absent or
- 3 disqualified member.
- 4 \* \* \*
- 5 § 1732. Officers.
- 6 (a) General rule. -- Every business corporation shall have a
- 7 president, a secretary and a treasurer, or persons who shall act
- 8 as such, regardless of the name or title by which they may be
- 9 designated, elected or appointed and may have such other
- 10 officers [and assistant officers] as it may authorize from time
- 11 to time. The bylaws may prescribe special qualifications for the
- 12 officers. The president and secretary shall be natural persons
- 13 of full age. The treasurer may be a corporation, but if a
- 14 natural person shall be of full age. Unless otherwise restricted
- 15 in the bylaws, it shall not be necessary for the officers to be
- 16 directors. Any number of offices may be held by the same person.
- 17 <u>(b) Election, appointment and term of office.--</u>The officers
- 18 [and assistant officers] shall be elected or appointed at such
- 19 time, in such manner and for such terms as may be fixed by or
- 20 pursuant to the bylaws. Unless otherwise provided by or pursuant
- 21 to the bylaws, each officer shall hold office for a term of one
- 22 year and until [his] the officer's successor has been selected
- 23 and qualified or until [his] the officer's earlier death,
- 24 resignation or removal.
- 25 <u>(c) Resignation.--</u>Any officer may resign at any time upon
- 26 written notice to the corporation. The resignation shall be
- 27 effective upon receipt thereof by the corporation or at such
- 28 subsequent time as may be specified in the notice of
- 29 resignation.
- 30 (d) Bonding. -- The corporation may secure the fidelity of any

- 1 or all of the officers by bond or otherwise.
- 2 (e) Vacancies. -- Unless otherwise provided in the bylaws, the
- 3 <u>board of directors has the power to fill any vacancies in any</u>
- 4 <u>office occurring from whatever reason.</u>
- 5 [(b)] <u>(f)</u> Authority.--Unless otherwise provided in the
- 6 bylaws, all officers of the corporation, as between themselves
- 7 and the corporation, shall have such authority and perform such
- 8 duties in the management of the corporation as may be provided
- 9 by or pursuant to the bylaws or, in the absence of controlling
- 10 provisions in the bylaws, as may be determined by or pursuant to
- 11 [resolutions or orders] <u>actions</u> of the board of directors.
- [(c) Cross references. -- See sections 1110 (relating to
- 13 annual report information), 1712(c) (relating to officers) and
- 14 3132 (relating to officers).]
- 15 (g) Right to bylaws. -- Every officer shall have the right to
- 16 receive, promptly after demand and without charge, a copy in
- 17 record form of the currently effective text of the bylaws, but
- 18 only to the extent reasonably related to the officer's duties.
- 19 Section 51. Title 15 is amended by adding sections to read:
- 20 § 1734. Officer's standard of care and justifiable reliance.
- 21 (a) General rule. -- Except as otherwise provided in the
- 22 bylaws, an officer shall perform the officer's duties in good
- 23 faith, in a manner the officer reasonably believes to be in the
- 24 best interests of the business corporation and with such care,
- 25 <u>including reasonable inquiry, skill and diligence, as a person</u>
- 26 of ordinary prudence would use under similar circumstances. A
- 27 person who performs the duties of an officer in accordance with
- 28 this subsection, and any provision of the bylaws that modify
- 29 this subsection, shall not be liable to the corporation by
- 30 reason of having been an officer of the corporation.

- 1 (b) Justifiable reliance. -- In performing the duties of an
- 2 <u>officer</u>, an officer is entitled to rely in good faith on
- 3 information, opinions, reports or statements, including
- 4 <u>financial statements and other financial data, in each case</u>
- 5 prepared or presented by any of the following:
- 6 (1) One or more other officers or employees of the
- 7 <u>corporation or an affiliate of the corporation whom the</u>
- 8 <u>officer reasonably believes to be reliable and competent in</u>
- 9 <u>the matters presented.</u>
- 10 (2) Counsel, public accountants or other persons as to
- 11 <u>matters that the officer reasonably believes to be within the</u>
- 12 <u>professional or expert competence of such person.</u>
- (c) Effect of actual knowledge. -- An officer is not
- 14 considered to be acting in good faith under subsection (a) if
- 15 the officer has actual knowledge concerning the matter that
- 16 causes the officer to believe reliance is unwarranted.
- 17 (d) Business judgment rule. -- Except as otherwise restricted
- 18 in the bylaws, an officer who makes a business judgment in good
- 19 faith fulfills the duties of an officer if:
- 20 (1) the subject of the business judgment does not
- 21 <u>involve self-dealing by the officer or an associate or</u>
- 22 <u>affiliate of the officer;</u>
- 23 (2) the officer is informed with respect to the subject
- of the business judgment to the extent the officer reasonably
- 25 believes to be appropriate under the circumstances; and
- 26 (3) the officer rationally believes that the business
- 27 judgment is in the best interests of the corporation.
- 28 (e) Burden of proof. -- A person challenging the conduct of an
- 29 officer under this section has the burden of proving a breach of
- 30 the duty of care, including the provisions of subsections (c)

- 1 and (d), and, in a damage action, the burden of proving that the
- 2 breach was the legal cause of damage suffered by the
- 3 <u>corporation</u>.
- 4 § 1735. Personal liability of officers.
- 5 (a) General rule.--If a bylaw adopted by the shareholders of
- 6 <u>a business corporation so provides, an officer shall not be</u>
- 7 personally liable, as such, for monetary damages for any action
- 8 taken unless:
- 9 <u>(1) the officer has breached or failed to perform the</u>
- 10 duties of an officer under this subchapter; and
- 11 (2) the breach or failure to perform constitutes self-
- dealing, willful misconduct or recklessness.
- 13 (b) Exceptions. -- Subsection (a) shall not apply to:
- 14 (1) the responsibility or liability of an officer
- pursuant to any criminal statute; or
- 16 (2) the liability of an officer for the payment of taxes
- pursuant to Federal, State or local law.
- 18 (c) Application. -- An amendment or repeal of a provision
- 19 described in subsection (a) does not affect its application with
- 20 respect to an act by an officer occurring before the amendment
- 21 or repeal unless the provision in effect at the time of the act
- 22 explicitly authorizes its amendment or repeal after an act has
- 23 occurred.
- 24 (d) Certain provisions of articles ineffective. -- This
- 25 section may not be relaxed by any provision of the articles.
- 26 (e) Cross reference. -- See 42 Pa.C.S. § 8332.5 (relating to
- 27 <u>corporate representatives</u>).
- Section 52. Sections 1743 and 1750 of Title 15 is amended to
- 29 read:
- 30 § 1743. Mandatory indemnification.

- 1 <u>(a) General rule.--</u>To the extent that a [representative]
- 2 present or former director or officer of a business corporation
- 3 has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any
- 4 action or proceeding referred to in section 1741 (relating to
- 5 third-party actions) or 1742 (relating to derivative and
- 6 corporate actions) or in defense of any claim, issue or matter
- 7 therein, [he] the director or officer shall be indemnified
- 8 against expenses (including attorney fees) actually and
- 9 reasonably incurred by [him] the director or officer in
- 10 connection therewith.
- 11 (b) Prospective application. -- The limitation of the scope of
- 12 subsection (a) to a present or former director or officer
- 13 applies only to acts occurring after (insert the effective date
- 14 of the amendment of subsection (a)).
- 15 § 1750. Duration and extent of coverage.
- 16 The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by,
- 17 or granted pursuant to, this subchapter shall, unless otherwise
- 18 provided when authorized or ratified, continue as to a person
- 19 who has ceased to be a representative of the corporation and
- 20 shall inure to the benefit of the heirs and personal
- 21 representative of that person. A right to indemnification or to
- 22 advancement of expenses arising under a provision of the
- 23 <u>articles or bylaws may not be eliminated or impaired by an</u>
- 24 amendment to or repeal of the provision after the occurrence of
- 25 <u>an act that is the subject of the threatened, pending or</u>
- 26 completed action or proceeding, whether civil, criminal,
- 27 <u>administrative or investigative</u>, for which indemnification or
- 28 advancement of expenses is sought, unless the provision in
- 29 effect at the time of the act explicitly authorizes the
- 30 elimination or impairment after an act has occurred.

- 1 Section 53. Section 1755(b), (c) and (d) of Title 15 are
- 2 amended and the section is amended by adding a subsection to
- 3 read:
- 4 § 1755. Time of holding meetings of shareholders.
- 5 \* \* \*
- 6 (b) Special meetings. -- Special meetings of the shareholders
- 7 may be called at any time:
- 8 (1) by the board of directors;
- 9 (2) unless otherwise provided in the articles, by
- shareholders entitled to cast at least 20% of the votes that
- 11 all shareholders are entitled to cast at the particular
- 12 meeting; [or]
- 13 (3) by such officers or other persons as may be provided
- in the bylaws[.]; or
- 15 (4) as provided in section 1725(b)(3) (relating to
- selection of directors).
- 17 (b.1) Duties of secretary. -- At any time, upon written
- 18 request of any person who has called a special meeting, it shall
- 19 be the duty of the secretary to fix the time of the meeting
- 20 which, if the meeting is called pursuant to a statutory right,
- 21 shall be held within any period specified by this subpart, or if
- 22 <u>no period is specified</u>, not more than 60 days after the receipt
- 23 of the request. If the secretary neglects or refuses to fix the
- 24 time of the meeting, the person or persons calling the meeting
- 25 may do so. See [section] sections 2521 (relating to call of
- 26 special meetings of shareholders) and 2565(a) (relating to
- 27 procedure for establishing voting rights of control shares).
- 28 (c) Adjournments. -- Adjournments of any regular or special
- 29 meeting may be taken but any meeting at which directors are to
- 30 be elected shall be adjourned [only] for no longer than from day

- 1 to day, or for such longer periods not exceeding 15 days each as
- 2 the shareholders present and entitled to vote shall direct,
- 3 until the directors have been elected. See section 2522
- 4 (relating to adjournment [of meetings] or postponement of
- 5 meeting of shareholders).
- 6 (d) Postponement or cancellation. -- The board of directors
- 7 may postpone, or delegate to an officer the authority to
- 8 postpone, the annual or other regular meeting of shareholders,
- 9 <u>subject to the provision of subsection (a) providing for a</u>
- 10 meeting each calendar year. Unless otherwise restricted in the
- 11 bylaws or otherwise provided by statute, the holding of a
- 12 <u>special meeting of shareholders may be postponed for not more</u>
- 13 than 15 days or may be canceled by the person or group that
- 14 called the special meeting. In the case of a postponed or
- 15 canceled meeting, prompt notice in record form of the
- 16 postponement or cancellation must be given to the shareholders
- 17 entitled to vote at the meeting.
- [(d)] (e) Cross reference. -- See section 1106(b)(4) (relating
- 19 to uniform application of subpart).
- 20 Section 54. Sections 1756(a)(1), (3) and (4), 1758(a) and
- 21 (b), 1763, 1764 and 1766 of Title 15 are amended to read:
- 22 § 1756. Quorum.
- 23 (a) General rule. -- A meeting of shareholders of a business
- 24 corporation duly called shall not be organized for the
- 25 transaction of business unless a quorum is present. Unless
- 26 otherwise provided in a bylaw adopted by the shareholders:
- 27 (1) [The] A quorum for the purposes of consideration and
- 28 action on a particular matter at a meeting shall consist of:
- 29 <u>(i) the presence of shareholders entitled to cast at</u>
- 30 least a majority of the votes that all shareholders are

entitled to cast on [a particular matter to be acted upon

at the meeting shall constitute a quorum for the purposes

of consideration and action on] the matter[.]; and

4 <u>(ii) if any shareholders are entitled to vote as a</u>

class on the matter, the presence of shareholders

entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes

entitled to be cast in the class vote.

8 \* \* \*

5

6

7

- 9 (3) If a meeting cannot be organized because a quorum
  10 has not attended, those present may, except as otherwise
  11 provided in this subpart, adjourn the meeting to [such] a
  12 time and place [as] they may determine.
- 13 (4) If a proxy casts a vote or takes other action on
  14 behalf of a shareholder on any issue other than a procedural
  15 motion considered at a meeting of shareholders, the
  16 [shareholder] shares for which the proxy has so acted shall
  17 be deemed to be present during the entire meeting for
  18 purposes of determining whether a quorum is present for
  19 consideration of any other issue.

20 \* \* \*

- 21 § 1758. Voting rights of shareholders.
- 22 (a) General rule. -- Unless otherwise provided in the
- 23 articles, every shareholder of a business corporation shall be
- 24 entitled to one vote for every share standing in [his] the
- 25 <u>shareholder's</u> name on the [books of the corporation] <u>share</u>
- 26 register. The articles may restrict the number of votes that a
- 27 single holder or beneficial owner, or such a group of holders or
- 28 owners as the bylaws may define, of shares of any class or
- 29 series may directly or indirectly cast in the aggregate for the
- 30 election of directors or on any other matter coming before the

- 1 shareholders on the basis of any facts or circumstances that are
- 2 not manifestly unreasonable, including without limitation:
- 3 (1) the number of shares of any class or series held by
- 4 such single holder or beneficial owner or group of holders or
- 5 owners; or
- 6 (2) the length of time shares of any class or series
- 7 have been held by such single holder or beneficial owner or
- 8 group of holders or owners.
- 9 (b) Procedures for election of directors. -- The following
- 10 apply to the election of directors:
- 11 (1) Unless otherwise restricted in the bylaws, in
- 12 elections for directors at a meeting of shareholders held at
- 13 <u>a geographic location</u>, voting need not be by ballot unless
- 14 required by vote of the shareholders before the voting for
- 15 election of directors begins. The <u>shareholders do not have</u>
- the right to vote by ballot at a meeting that is not held at
- 17 a geographic location pursuant to section 1708(c) (relating
- 18 to use of conference telephone or other electronic
- 19 technology).
- 20 (2) Unless otherwise provided in a bylaw adopted by the
- 21 shareholders, the candidates for election as directors
- 22 receiving the highest number of votes from each class or
- group of classes, if any, entitled to elect directors
- separately up to the number of directors to be elected by the
- class or group of classes shall be elected. This paragraph
- applies retroactively, and a bylaw described in this
- 27 <u>paragraph shall be valid if it was adopted after January 1,</u>
- 28 2000.
- 29 <u>(3)</u> If at any meeting of shareholders, directors of more
- 30 than one class are to be elected, each class of directors

- 1 shall be elected in a separate election.
- 2 \* \* \*
- 3 § 1763. Determination of shareholders of record.
- 4 (a) Fixing record date. -- Unless otherwise restricted in the
- 5 bylaws, the board of directors of a business corporation may fix
- 6 a time prior to the date of any meeting of shareholders as a
- 7 record date for the determination of the shareholders entitled
- 8 to notice of[, or to vote at,] the meeting, which time, except
- 9 in the case of an adjourned or postponed meeting, shall be not
- 10 more than 90 days prior to the date of the meeting of
- 11 shareholders. <u>If the board fixes a record date for notice of a</u>
- 12 meeting, that date shall also be the record date for determining
- 13 the shareholders entitled to vote at the meeting unless the
- 14 board determines, at the time it fixes the record date for
- 15 notice, that a later date on or before the date of the meeting
- 16 shall be the date for determining the shareholders entitled to
- 17 vote. Only shareholders of record on the date fixed shall be so
- 18 entitled notwithstanding any transfer of shares on the books of
- 19 the corporation after any record date fixed as provided in this
- 20 subsection. Unless otherwise provided in the bylaws, the board
- 21 of directors may similarly fix a record date for the
- 22 determination of shareholders of record for any other purpose. A\_
- 23 record date may not precede the date on which the board acts to
- 24 fix that record date. The shareholders of record shall be
- 25 determined as of the close of business on the record date unless
- 26 the board fixes a different time of day for that determination.
- 27 When a determination of shareholders of record has been made as
- 28 provided in this section for purposes of a meeting, the
- 29 determination shall apply to any adjournment or postponement
- 30 thereof unless otherwise restricted in the bylaws or unless the

- 1 board fixes a new record date for the adjourned meeting.
- 2 (b) Determination when a record date is not fixed.--Unless 3 otherwise provided in the bylaws, if a record date is not fixed:
- 4 (1) The [record date for determining shareholders
  5 entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of shareholders
  6 shall be at the] close of business on the day next preceding
  7 the day on which notice is given or, if notice is waived, at
  8 the close of business on the day immediately preceding the
  9 day on which the meeting is held[.] shall be the record date
  10 for determining shareholders entitled to notice of or to vote
  - (2) The <u>close of business on the day on which the first</u>

    <u>consent, request or petition is filed in record form with the</u>

    <u>secretary of the corporation shall be the</u> record date for

    determining shareholders entitled to:
  - (i) express consent or dissent to corporate action
    [in writing] without a meeting, when prior action by the
    board of directors is not necessary;
    - (ii) call a special meeting of the shareholders; or
- 20 (iii) propose an amendment of the articles.[;
- shall be at the close of business on the day on which the
- first written consent or dissent, request for a special
- meeting or petition proposing an amendment of the articles is
- filed with the secretary of the corporation.]

at a meeting of shareholders.

- 25 (3) The record date for determining shareholders for any 26 other purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on 27 which the board of directors adopts the resolution relating 28 thereto.
- 29 (c) Certification by nominee.--If the bylaws so provide, the
- 30 board of directors may adopt a procedure whereby a shareholder

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

- 1 of the corporation may certify in writing to the corporation
- 2 that all or a portion of the shares registered in the name of
- 3 the shareholder are held for the account of a specified person
- 4 or persons. [The resolution of the board may set forth:] The\_
- 5 persons specified in a certification shall be deemed, for the
- 6 purposes set forth in the certification, to be the holders of
- 7 record of the number of shares specified in place of the
- 8 shareholder making the certification. A certification procedure
- 9 <u>may include provisions on:</u>
- 10 (1) The classification of shareholder who may certify.
- 11 (2) The purpose or purposes for which the certification
- may be made.
- 13 (3) The form of certification and information to be
- 14 contained therein.
- 15 (4) If the certification is with respect to a record
- date, the time after the record date within which the
- 17 certification must be received by the corporation.
- 18 (5) Such other provisions with respect to the procedure
- as are deemed necessary or desirable.
- 20 [Upon receipt by the corporation of a certification complying
- 21 with the procedure, the persons specified in the certification
- 22 shall be deemed, for the purposes set forth in the
- 23 certification, to be the holders of record of the number of
- 24 shares specified in place of the shareholder making the
- 25 certification.]
- 26 § 1764. Voting lists.
- 27 (a) General rule. -- The officer or agent having charge of the
- 28 [transfer books for shares] share register of a business
- 29 corporation shall make a complete list of the shareholders
- 30 entitled to vote at any meeting of shareholders, arranged in

- 1 alphabetical order, with the address of and the number of shares
- 2 held by each. This section does not require the corporation to
- 3 include electronic mail addresses or other electronic contact
- 4 information on the list. The list shall be produced and kept
- 5 open at the time and place of each meeting of shareholders [of a
- 6 nonregistered corporation held at a geographic location] and
- 7 shall be subject to the inspection of any shareholder during the
- 8 whole time of the meeting for the purposes thereof. [See section
- 9 2529 (relating to voting lists).] A shareholder and any agent or
- 10 attorney who inspects the list may use the information on the
- 11 <u>list only for purposes related to the meeting and must keep the</u>
- 12 information on the list confidential.
- 13 (b) Effect of list.--Failure to comply with the requirements
- 14 of this section shall not affect the validity of any action
- 15 taken at a meeting prior to a demand at the meeting by any
- 16 shareholder entitled to vote thereat to examine the list. The
- 17 original share register [or transfer book], or a duplicate
- 18 thereof kept in this Commonwealth, shall be prima facie evidence
- 19 as to who are the shareholders entitled to examine the list or
- 20 share register [or transfer book] or to vote at any meeting of
- 21 shareholders.
- 22 (c) Electronic meetings.--If a meeting of shareholders [of a
- 23 nonregistered corporation] is not held at a geographic location,
- 24 the corporation shall make the list of shareholders required by
- 25 subsection (a) available in a reasonably accessible manner.
- 26 (d) Cross reference. -- See section 2529 (relating to voting
- 27 lists).
- 28 § 1766. Consent of shareholders in lieu of meeting.
- 29 (a) Unanimous consent. -- Unless otherwise restricted in the
- 30 bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at a

- 1 meeting of the shareholders or of a class of shareholders of a
- 2 business corporation may be taken without a meeting if a consent
- 3 or consents to the action in record form are signed, before, on
- 4 or after the effective [date] time of the action by all of the
- 5 shareholders who would be entitled to vote at a meeting for such
- 6 purpose. The consent or consents must be filed with the minutes
- 7 of the proceedings of the shareholders.
- 8 (b) Partial consent.--If the bylaws so provide, any action
- 9 required or permitted to be taken at a meeting of the
- 10 shareholders or of a class of shareholders may be taken without
- 11 a meeting upon the signed consent or consents of shareholders
- 12 who would have been entitled to cast the minimum number of votes
- 13 that would be necessary to authorize the action at a meeting at
- 14 which all shareholders entitled to vote thereon were present and
- 15 voting. The [consents shall] consent or consents must be filed
- 16 in record form with the minutes of the proceedings of the
- 17 shareholders.
- 18 (c) Effectiveness of action by partial consent. -- An action
- 19 taken pursuant to subsection (b) to approve a transaction under
- 20 Chapter 3 (relating to entity transactions) shall not become
- 21 effective until after at least ten days' notice of the action
- 22 has been given to each shareholder entitled to vote thereon who
- 23 has not consented thereto. Any other action may become effective
- 24 immediately, but prompt notice that the action has been taken
- 25 shall be given to each shareholder entitled to vote thereon that
- 26 has not consented. Notice under this subsection must include the
- 27 <u>information that a notice of a meeting of shareholders seeking</u>
- 28 approval of the action would have been required to contain. This
- 29 subsection may not be relaxed by any provision of the articles.
- 30 (d) Escrowing of consents. -- A consent may provide, or a

- 1 person signing a consent, whether or not then a shareholder, may
- 2 instruct in record form, that the consent will be effective at a
- 3 future time, including a time determined upon the happening of
- 4 <u>an event. In the case of a consent signed by a person not a</u>
- 5 shareholder at the time of signing, the consent is effective at
- 6 the stated effective time if the person who signed the consent
- 7 is a shareholder at the effective time and did not revoke the
- 8 consent in record form prior to the effective time. A consent is
- 9 <u>effective at the stated effective time</u>, even if one or more
- 10 signers are no longer shareholders at the effective time if
- 11 consents by shareholders entitled to cast the required number of
- 12 votes have not been revoked before the effective time.
- 13 (e) Revocation of consent. -- Unless otherwise provided in a
- 14 consent, a signer of the consent may revoke the signer's consent
- 15 in record form until it becomes effective.
- 16 [(d)] <u>(f)</u> Cross references.--See sections 1702 (relating to
- 17 manner of giving notice) and 2524 (relating to consent of
- 18 shareholders in lieu of meeting).
- 19 Section 55. Section 1781(a)(1) and (c) and 1782(a) and (d)
- 20 of Title 15 are amended and the sections are amended by adding
- 21 subsections to read:
- 22 § 1781. Derivative action.
- 23 (a) General rule. -- Subject to section 1782 (relating to
- 24 eligible shareholder plaintiffs and security for costs) and
- 25 [subsection (b)] subsections (b) and (q), a plaintiff may
- 26 maintain a derivative action to enforce a right of a business
- 27 corporation only if:
- 28 (1) the plaintiff first makes a demand on the
- 29 corporation or the board of directors requesting that [it
- cause the corporation to the corporation bring an action to

1	enforce the right, and:
2	(i) if a special litigation committee is not
3	appointed under section 1783 (relating to special
4	litigation committee), [the corporation does not bring
5	the action within a reasonable time; or] the board
6	<pre>determines that:</pre>
7	(A) an action based on some or all of the claims
8	asserted in the demand not be brought by the
9	corporation but that the corporation not object to an
10	action being brought by the party that made the
11	<pre>demand; or</pre>
12	(B) an action already commenced continue under
13	the control of the plaintiff; or
14	(ii) if a special litigation committee is appointed
15	under section 1783, a determination is made:
16	(A) under section 1783(e)(1) that the
17	corporation not object to the action; or
18	(B) under section 1783(e)(5)(i) that the
19	plaintiff continue the action;
20	* * *
21	(c) Contents of demand A demand under this section must be
22	in record form and give notice with reasonable specificity of $\underline{:}$
23	(1) the [essential] material facts relied upon to
24	support each of the claims made in the demand[.] against each
25	proposed defendant; and
26	(2) in the case of a derivative action commenced by a
27	shareholder, the basis on which the person making the demand
28	has standing under section 1782.
29	* * *
30	(g) Exception This subchapter does not apply to an action

- 1 brought by a holder of an equity security of a business
- 2 corporation under Subchapter H of Chapter 25 (relating to
- 3 <u>disgorgement by certain controlling shareholders following</u>
- 4 <u>attempts to acquire control).</u>
- 5 § 1782. Eligible shareholder plaintiffs and security for costs.
- 6 (a) General rule. -- Except as provided in subsection (b), in
- 7 any action or proceeding brought [to enforce a secondary right
- 8 on the part of] by one or more shareholders of a business
- 9 corporation [against any present or former officer or director
- 10 of the corporation because the corporation refuses to enforce
- 11 rights that may properly be asserted by it, each plaintiff must
- 12 aver and it must be made to appear that each plaintiff] to
- 13 enforce rights that the plaintiff claims could be, but have not
- 14 been, asserted by the corporation, each plaintiff has standing
- 15 to commence and maintain the derivative action only if the
- 16 plaintiff:
- 17 (1) was a shareholder of the corporation or owner of a
- 18 beneficial interest in the shares at the time of the
- transaction or conduct of which [he] the plaintiff complains,
- or that [his] the plaintiff's shares or beneficial interest
- in the shares devolved upon [him] the plaintiff by operation
- 22 of law from a person who was a shareholder or owner of a
- 23 beneficial interest in the shares at that time[.]; and
- 24 (2) continues to hold the shares until the time of
- 25 judgment, unless the failure to do so is the result of
- 26 corporate action that:
- 27 (i) was done merely to eliminate derivative claims;
- 28 <u>or</u>
- 29 (ii) has the effect of a reorganization that does
- not affect the plaintiff's ownership of the business

- 1 <u>enterprise</u>.
- 2 \* \* \*
- 3 (d) Failure to maintain ownership. -- If a plaintiff loses the
- 4 right to maintain a derivative action under subsection (a) (2),
- 5 the court may entertain a motion by the corporation to
- 6 <u>substitute the corporation as the named plaintiff.</u>
- 7 [(d)] (e) Cross reference. -- See section 4146 (relating to
- 8 provisions applicable to all foreign corporations).
- 9 Section 56. Sections 1783 and 1905 of Title 15 are amended
- 10 to read:
- 11 § 1783. Special litigation committee.
- 12 (a) General rule. -- If a business corporation or the board of
- 13 directors receives a demand to bring an action to enforce a
- 14 right of the corporation, or if a derivative action is commenced
- 15 before demand has been made on the corporation or the board, the
- 16 board may appoint a special litigation committee to investigate
- 17 the claims asserted in the demand or action and to determine on
- 18 behalf of the corporation or recommend to the board whether
- 19 pursuing any of the claims asserted is in the best interests of
- 20 the corporation. The corporation [shall send] <u>must deliver</u> a
- 21 notice in record form to the person making the demand, or to the
- 22 plaintiff if a derivative action has been commenced, promptly
- 23 after the appointment of a committee under this section
- 24 notifying the person making the demand or the plaintiff that a
- 25 committee has been appointed and identifying by name the members
- 26 of the committee. A committee may not be appointed under this
- 27 section if every shareholder of the corporation is also a
- 28 director of the corporation.
- 29 (b) Discovery stay. -- If the board of directors appoints a
- 30 special litigation committee and an action is commenced before a

- 1 determination has been made under subsection (e):
- 2 (1) On motion by the business corporation, or the
- 3 committee made in the name of the [business] corporation, the
- 4 court shall stay discovery for the time reasonably necessary
- 5 to permit the committee to complete its investigation, except
- for good cause shown.
- 7 (2) The time for the defendants to plead shall be tolled
- 8 until the process provided for under subsection (f) has been
- 9 completed.
- 10 (c) Composition of committee. -- A special litigation
- 11 committee shall be composed of two or more individuals who:
- 12 (1) are not interested in the claims asserted in the
- demand or action;
- 14 (2) are capable as a group of objective judgment in the
- 15 circumstances; and
- 16 (3) may, but need not, be shareholders or directors.
- 17 (c.1) Committee members who are not directors.--A member of
- 18 a special litigation committee who is not a director is subject,
- 19 when acting as a member of the committee, to the liabilities
- 20 imposed, and entitled to the rights and immunities conferred,
- 21 under Subchapters B (relating to fiduciary duty) and D (relating
- 22 to indemnification) and other provisions of law upon directors
- 23 of a corporation.
- 24 (d) Appointment of committee. -- A special litigation
- 25 committee may be appointed:
- 26 (1) by a majority of the directors not named as actual
- or potential parties in the demand or action; or
- 28 (2) if all the directors are named as actual or
- 29 potential parties in the demand or action, by a majority of
- 30 the directors so named.

- 1 (e) Determination. -- After appropriate investigation by a
- 2 special litigation committee, the committee [or the] may
- 3 determine, or the committee may recommend to the board of
- 4 directors [may] that the board determine, that it is in the best
- 5 interests of the business corporation that:
- 6 (1) an action based on some or all of the claims
- 7 asserted in the demand not be brought by the corporation but
- 8 that the corporation not object to an action being brought by
- 9 the party that made the demand;
- 10 (2) an action based on some or all of the claims
- asserted in the demand be brought by the corporation;
- 12 (3) some or all of the claims asserted in the demand be
- settled on terms [approved] <u>determined or recommended</u> by the
- 14 committee;
- 15 (4) an action not be brought based on any of the claims
- 16 asserted in the demand;
- 17 (5) an action already commenced continue under the
- 18 control of:
- 19 (i) the plaintiff;
- 20 (ii) the corporation; or
- 21 (iii) the committee;
- 22 (6) some or all the claims asserted in an action already
- commenced be settled on terms [approved] determined or
- 24 <u>recommended</u> by the committee; or
- 25 (7) an action already commenced be dismissed.
- 26 (f) Court review and action. -- If a special litigation
- 27 committee is appointed and a derivative action is commenced
- 28 either before or after the committee makes a determination [is
- 29 made] under subsection (e) or the board of directors determines\_
- 30 under subsection (e) to accept the recommendation of the

## 1 <u>committee</u>:

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

- The business corporation or the committee shall file 2 with the court after a determination is made under subsection 3 4 (e) a statement of the determination and a report of the 5 committee supporting the determination. The corporation or 6 the committee shall serve each party with a copy of the 7 determination and report. If the corporation or the committee 8 moves to file the report under seal, the report shall be 9 served on the parties subject to an appropriate stipulation agreed to by the parties or a protective order issued by the 10 11 court.
  - (2) The corporation <u>or the committee</u> shall file with the court a motion, pleading or notice consistent with the determination under subsection (e).
  - If the determination is one described in subsection (3) (e) (2), (3), (4), (5) (ii), (6) or (7), the court shall determine whether the members of the committee met the qualifications required under subsection (c)(1) and (2) and whether the committee conducted its investigation and made its <u>determination or</u> recommendation in good faith, independently and with reasonable care. The plaintiff has the burden of proving that the committee did not meet those qualifications or act in the required manner. If the court finds that the members of the committee met the qualifications required under subsection (c)(1) and (2) and that the committee acted in good faith, independently and with reasonable care, the court shall enforce the determination of the committee or the board. Otherwise, the court shall:
- 30 (i) dissolve any stay of discovery entered under

- 1 subsection (b);
- 2 (ii) allow the action to continue under the control
- 3 of the plaintiff; and
- 4 (iii) permit the defendants to file preliminary
- 5 objections, other appropriate pleadings and motions.
- 6 (g) Certain provisions of articles ineffective. -- The
- 7 provisions of this section may not be varied by the articles.
- 8 (h) Interest of a defendant. -- The fact that a person is
- 9 named as a defendant does not make the person interested in the
- 10 claims asserted in a demand or action for purposes of subsection
- 11 (c) (1) if the claims against the person:
- 12 <u>(1) are based only on an allegation that the person</u>
- 13 <u>approved of or acquiesced in the transaction or conduct that</u>
- 14 <u>is the subject of the claims; and</u>
- 15 (2) do not otherwise allege with particularity facts
- that, if true, raise a significant prospect that the person
- would be adjudged liable.
- 18 § 1905. Proposal of fundamental transactions.
- 19 Where any provision of this chapter requires that an
- 20 amendment of the articles, a plan of asset transfer or the
- 21 dissolution of a business corporation be proposed or approved by
- 22 action of the board of directors, that requirement shall be
- 23 construed to authorize and be satisfied by the [written]
- 24 agreement or consent <u>in record form</u> of all of the shareholders
- 25 of the corporation entitled to vote thereon.
- 26 Section 57. Sections 1911(b)(2) and (c), 1912(a) and (b)(1)
- 27 and 1914(a) and (c)(2) of Title 15 are amended and the sections
- 28 are amended by adding subsections to read:
- 29 § 1911. Amendment of articles authorized.
- 30 \* \* \*

- 1 (b) Exceptions. -- An amendment adopted under this section
- 2 shall not amend articles in such a way that as so amended they
- 3 would not be authorized by this subpart as original articles of
- 4 incorporation except that:
- 5 \* \* \*
- 6 (2) The corporation shall not be required to revise any
- 7 other provision of its articles if the provision is valid and
- 8 operative immediately prior to the [filing of the amendment
- 9 in] <u>delivery of the amendment to</u> the Department of State <u>for</u>
- 10 filing.
- 11 (c) Amendments pursuant to other provisions. -- Amendments to
- 12 the articles authorized pursuant to Chapter 2 (relating to
- 13 entities generally) or 3 (relating to entity transactions) or
- 14 set forth in statements or certificates permitted or required to
- 15 be delivered to the department for filing by section 108
- 16 <u>(relating to change in location or status of registered office</u>
- 17 provided by agent) or 138 (relating to statement of correction)
- 18 or by this subpart need not be proposed or adopted in the manner
- 19 provided in this subchapter, except to the extent that the
- 20 provisions of this subchapter have been incorporated into
- 21 Chapter 2 or 3 or into the provisions authorizing such
- 22 statements or certificates.
- 23 [(c)] (d) Cross [reference. -- See section 1521(b)(1)(i)
- 24 (relating to provisions specifically authorized).] references.--
- 25 See sections 224(f) (relating to action on ratification), 321
- 26 (relating to approval by business corporation), 1103 (relating
- 27 to definitions), 1507 (relating to registered office) and
- 28 1522(c) (relating to issuance of shares in classes or series;
- 29 board action).
- 30 § 1912. Proposal of amendments.

- 1 (a) General rule. -- Every amendment of the articles of a
- 2 business corporation shall be proposed:
- 3 (1) by the adoption by the board of directors of a resolution setting forth the proposed amendment; [or]
- 5 (2) unless otherwise provided in the articles, by
- 6 petition of shareholders entitled to cast at least 10% of the
- 7 votes that all shareholders are entitled to cast thereon,
- 8 setting forth the proposed amendment, which petition shall be
- 9 directed to the board of directors and filed with the
- 10 secretary of the corporation[.
- 11 Except where the approval of the shareholders is unnecessary
- 12 under this subchapter, the board of directors shall direct that
- 13 the proposed amendment be submitted to a vote of the
- 14 shareholders entitled to vote thereon. An amendment proposed
- 15 pursuant to paragraph (2) shall be submitted to a vote either at
- 16 the next annual meeting held not earlier than 120 days after the
- 17 amendment is proposed or at a special meeting of the
- 18 shareholders called for that purpose by the shareholders. See
- 19 sections 1106(b)(4) (relating to uniform application of subpart)
- 20 and 2535 (relating to proposal of amendment to articles).]; or
- 21 (3) by action of the board of directors directing the
- 22 <u>submission of the proposed amendment to the shareholders</u>
- 23 without the board having adopted the amendment.
- 24 (b) Form of amendment.--The resolution or petition shall
- 25 contain the language of the proposed amendment of the articles:
- 26 (1) by setting forth the existing text of the articles
- or the provision thereof that is proposed to be amended, with
- 28 brackets around language that is to be deleted and
- 29 underscoring under language that is to be added or otherwise
- 30 clearly showing the changes to be made; or

- 1 \* \* \*
- 2 (d) Submission to the shareholders. -- Except where the
- 3 approval of the shareholders is unnecessary under this
- 4 <u>subchapter</u>, the board of directors shall direct that the
- 5 proposed amendment be submitted to a vote of the shareholders
- 6 entitled to vote thereon. An amendment proposed under subsection
- 7 (a) (2) shall be submitted to a vote either at the next annual
- 8 meeting held not earlier than 120 days after the amendment is
- 9 proposed or at a special meeting of the shareholders called for
- 10 that purpose by the shareholders.
- 11 (e) Cross references. -- See sections 1106(b) (4) (relating to
- 12 uniform application of subpart) and 2535 (relating to proposal
- 13 of amendment to articles).
- 14 § 1914. Adoption of amendments.
- 15 (a) General rule. -- A vote of the shareholders entitled to
- 16 vote on a proposed amendment shall be taken at the next annual
- 17 or special meeting of which notice for that purpose has been
- 18 duly given. Unless the articles or a specific provision of this
- 19 subpart requires a greater vote, a proposed amendment of the
- 20 articles of a business corporation shall be adopted upon
- 21 receiving the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes cast
- 22 by all shareholders entitled to vote thereon and, if any class
- 23 or series of shares is entitled to vote thereon as a class, the
- 24 affirmative vote of a majority of the votes cast in each such
- 25 class vote. Any number of amendments may be submitted to the
- 26 shareholders and voted upon by them at one meeting. [Except as
- 27 provided in section 1912(a)(2) (relating to proposal of
- 28 amendments), a proposed] An amendment of the articles proposed
- 29 under section 1912(a)(3) (relating to proposal of amendments)
- 30 shall not be deemed to have been adopted by the corporation

- 1 unless it has also been approved by the board of directors,
- 2 regardless of the fact that the board has directed or suffered
- 3 the submission of the amendment to the shareholders for action.
- 4 \* \* \*
- 5 (c) Adoption by board of directors. -- Unless otherwise
- 6 restricted in the articles, an amendment of articles shall not
- 7 require the approval of the shareholders of the corporation if:
- 8 \* \* \*
- 9 (2) the amendment is restricted to one or more of the
- 10 following:
- 11 (i) changing the corporate name;
- 12 (ii) providing for perpetual existence;
- 13 (iii) reflecting a reduction in authorized shares
- effected by operation of section 1552(a) (relating to
- power of corporation to acquire its own shares) and, if
- appropriate, deleting all references to a class or series
- of shares that is no longer outstanding;
- 18 (iv) adding or deleting a provision authorized by
- section 1528(f) (relating to <u>shares represented by</u>
- 20 <u>certificates and</u> uncertificated shares); [or]
- 21 (v) adding, changing or eliminating the par value of
- 22 any class or series of shares if the par value of that
- class or series does not have any substantive effect
- 24 under the terms of that or any other class or series of
- 25 shares; or
- (vi) implementing an amendment authorized by section
- 27 <u>229(h) (relating to limitation on voiding certain</u>
- 28 <u>defective entity actions);</u>
- 29 \* \* \*
- 30 (c.1) Board amendment under other sections. -- Whenever a

- 1 provision of this subpart authorizes the board of directors to
- 2 take any action without the approval of the shareholders and
- 3 provides that a statement, certificate, plan or other document
- 4 relating to such action shall be filed in the Department of
- 5 State and shall operate as an amendment of the articles, the
- 6 board upon taking such action may, in lieu of filing the
- 7 statement, certificate, plan or other document, amend the
- 8 articles under this subsection without the approval of the
- 9 shareholders to reflect the taking of such action.
- 10 <u>(c.2) Effect of board amendment.--</u>An amendment of articles
- 11 under [this subsection] <u>subsection (c)</u> shall be deemed adopted
- 12 by the corporation when it has been adopted by the board of
- 13 directors pursuant to section 1912 (relating to proposal of
- 14 amendments).
- 15 \* \* \*
- Section 58. Section 1932(g) of Title 15 is amended to read:
- 17 § 1932. Voluntary transfer of corporate assets.
- 18 \* \* \*
- 19 (g) Presumption. -- The following apply to a determination
- 20 whether a corporation has sold, leased, exchanged or otherwise
- 21 disposed of all or substantially all, of its property and
- 22 assets, with or without good will:
- 23 <u>(1)</u> A corporation will conclusively be deemed not to
- have [sold, leased, exchanged or otherwise disposed of all,
- or substantially all, of its property and assets, with or
- 26 without goodwill, done so if the corporation or any direct
- or indirect subsidiary controlled by the corporation retains
- a business activity that represented at the end of its most
- 29 recently completed fiscal year before the transaction, on a
- 30 consolidated basis, at least:

Τ	[(1)] <u>(1)</u> 25% of total assets; and
2	[(2)] <u>(ii)</u> 25% of either:
3	[(i)] (A) income from continuing operations
4	before taxes; or
5	[(ii)] (B) revenues from continuing operations.
6	(2) A determination under paragraph (1)(i) may be based
7	on a balance sheet that reflects:
8	(i) the book values of the assets of the
9	corporation, as reflected on its books and records;
10	(ii) a valuation that takes into consideration
11	unrealized appreciation and depreciation or other changes
12	in value of the assets of the corporation;
13	(iii) the current value of the assets of the
14	corporation, either valued separately or valued in
15	segments or as an entirety as a going concern; or
16	(iv) any other method that is reasonable in the
17	<pre>circumstances.</pre>
18	(3) A determination under paragraph (1)(ii) may be based
19	on financial statements prepared on the basis of generally
20	accepted accounting principles, or such other accounting
21	practices and principles as are used generally by the
22	corporation in the maintenance of its books and records and
23	as are reasonable in the circumstances.
24	Section 59. Section 1979(b) of Title 15 is amended and the
25	section is amended by adding a subsection to read:
26	§ 1979. Survival of remedies and rights after dissolution.
27	* * *
28	(b) Rights and assets The dissolution of a business
29	corporation shall not affect the limited liability of a
30	shareholder of the corporation theretofore existing with respect

- 1 to transactions occurring or acts or omissions done or omitted
- 2 in the name of or by the corporation except that, subject to
- 3 subsection (d) and sections 1992(d) (relating to [claims barred]
- 4 <u>notice to claimants</u>) and 1993(b) (relating to [claims barred]
- 5 <u>acceptance or rejection of matured claims</u>), if applicable, each
- 6 shareholder shall be liable for his pro rata portion of the
- 7 unpaid liabilities of the corporation up to the amount of the
- 8 net assets of the corporation distributed to the shareholder in
- 9 connection with the dissolution. Should any property right of a
- 10 corporation be discovered, or the corporation be named as a
- 11 <u>defendant in an action or proceeding, at any time</u> after the
- 12 dissolution of the corporation, the surviving member or members
- 13 of the board of directors that wound up the affairs of the
- 14 corporation, or a receiver appointed by the court, shall have
- 15 authority to enforce the property right and to collect and
- 16 divide the assets so discovered among the persons entitled
- 17 thereto and to prosecute actions or proceedings in the corporate
- 18 name of the corporation. Any assets so collected shall be
- 19 distributed and disposed of in accordance with the applicable
- 20 order of court, if any, and otherwise in accordance with this
- 21 subchapter.
- 22 \* \* \*
- 23 (f) Late-filed action or proceeding. -- The following apply to
- 24 an action or proceeding commenced against a dissolved
- 25 corporation after the expiration of the period specified in
- 26 subsection (a) (2):
- 27 (1) Any judgment against a dissolved corporation in an
- 28 action or proceeding shall be void.
- 29 (2) The dissolved corporation may, but need not, appear
- 30 and raise as a defense the expiration of the period specified

- 1 <u>in subsection (a)(2) and any other reasonably related matters</u>
- 2 <u>in response to the action or proceeding.</u>
- 3 (3) Any person who was a director, officer or
- 4 shareholder of the dissolved corporation when the dissolution
- 5 became effective or any governing person of any successor
- 6 <u>entity acting pursuant to Subchapter H (relating to</u>
- 7 postdissolution provision for liabilities), and any
- 8 successor-in-interest to any of those persons, may, but need
- 9 <u>not, act on behalf of the dissolved corporation in taking the</u>
- 10 actions described in paragraph (2), and shall not thereby be
- deemed to be deprived of the operation of subsections (c) and
- (d) or section 1978(b) (relating to winding up of corporation
- 13 <u>after dissolution</u>) or otherwise be responsible for any
- obligations of the dissolved corporation.
- 15 Section 60. Sections 2104, 2105(a), 2322(b)(5) and (c),
- 16 2336, 2521, 2522, 2524(a) and 2528 of Title 15 are amended to
- 17 read:
- 18 § 2104. Election of an existing business corporation to become
- a nonstock corporation.
- 20 (a) General rule. -- Any business corporation may become a
- 21 nonstock corporation under this chapter by:
- 22 (1) Adopting a plan of [conversion] <u>election</u> providing
- for the redemption by the corporation of all of its shares
- 24 whether or not redeemable by the terms of its articles and
- adjusting its affairs so as to comply with the requirements
- of this chapter applicable to nonstock corporations.
- 27 (2) Filing articles of amendment which shall contain, in
- addition to the requirements of section 1915 (relating to
- 29 articles of amendment):
- 30 (i) A heading stating the name of the corporation

- and that it is a nonstock corporation.
- 2 (ii) A statement that it elects to become a nonstock
- 3 corporation.
- 4 (iii) A statement that the corporation is organized on a nonstock basis.
- 6 (iv) Such other changes, if any, that may be desired 7 in the articles.
- 8 (b) Procedure.--The plan of [conversion] <u>election</u> of the
- 9 corporation into a nonstock corporation (which plan shall
- 10 include the amendment of the articles required by subsection
- 11 (a)) shall be adopted in accordance with the requirements of
- 12 Subchapter B of Chapter 19 (relating to amendment of articles)
- 13 except that:
- 14 (1) The holders of shares of every class shall be
- entitled to vote on the plan regardless of any limitations
- stated in the articles or bylaws on the voting rights of any
- 17 class.
- 18 (2) The plan must be approved by two-thirds of the votes
- 19 cast by all shares of each class.
- 20 (3) If any shareholder of a business corporation that
- 21 adopts a plan of [conversion] <u>election</u> into a nonstock
- corporation objects to the plan of [conversion] <u>election</u> and
- complies with the provisions of Subchapter D of Chapter 15
- 24 (relating to dissenters rights), the shareholder shall be
- entitled to the rights and remedies of dissenting
- shareholders therein provided. There shall be included in, or
- 27 enclosed with, the notice of the meeting of shareholders
- called to act upon the plan of [conversion] <u>election</u> a copy
- or a summary of the plan and a copy of Subchapter D of
- 30 Chapter 15 and of this subsection.

- 1 (4) The plan shall not impose any additional liability
- 2 upon any existing patron of the business of the corporation,
- 3 whether or not that person becomes a member of the
- 4 corporation pursuant to the plan, unless the patron expressly
- 5 assumes such liability.
- 6 § 2105. Termination of nonstock corporation status.
- 7 (a) General rule. -- A nonstock corporation may terminate its
- 8 status as such and cease to be subject to this chapter by:
- 9 (1) Adopting a plan of [conversion] <u>termination</u>
- 10 providing for the issue of appropriate shares to its members
- and adjusting its affairs so as to comply with the
- requirements of this subpart applicable to business
- corporations that are not nonstock corporations.
- 14 (2) Amending its articles to delete therefrom the
- 15 additional provisions required or permitted by sections
- 16 2102(a)(1) (relating to formation of nonstock corporations)
- 17 and 2103 (relating to contents of articles and other
- 18 documents of nonstock corporations) to be stated in the
- articles of a nonstock corporation. The plan of [conversion]
- 20 <u>termination</u> (which plan shall include the amendment of the
- 21 articles required by this section) shall be adopted in
- accordance with Subchapter B of Chapter 19 (relating to
- 23 amendment of articles) except that:
- 24 (i) The members of every class shall be entitled to
- vote on the plan regardless of any limitations stated in
- the articles or bylaws, or in a document evidencing
- 27 membership, on the voting rights of any class.
- 28 (ii) The plan must be approved by a majority of the
- votes cast by the members of each class.
- 30 \* \* \*

- 1 § 2322. Share transfer restrictions.
- 2 \* \* \*
- 3 (b) Exception. -- Subsection (a) shall not apply to a
- 4 transfer:
- 5 \* \* \*
- 6 (5) By merger[, consolidation or share] or interest
- 7 exchange that becomes effective pursuant to section 2336
- 8 (relating to fundamental changes) or a [share exchange]
- 9 <u>reclassification</u> of existing shares [for other shares of a
- different class or series in the corporation].
- 11 \* \* \*
- 12 (c) Offer by nonexempt purchaser. -- Any person desiring to
- 13 transfer shares in a transaction not exempt under subsection (b)
- 14 (1) through (7) shall obtain an offer from a third party who
- 15 meets the requirements of subsection (d) to purchase the shares
- 16 for cash and shall deliver written notice of the third-party
- 17 offer to the corporation at its registered office stating the
- 18 number and [kind] type of shares, the offering price, the other
- 19 terms of the offer and the name and address of the third-party
- 20 offeror.
- 21 \* \* \*
- 22 § 2336. Fundamental changes.
- 23 Except as permitted or required by this chapter, a statutory
- 24 close corporation shall not effect any corporate action that
- 25 under Chapter 3 (relating to entity transactions) or 19
- 26 (relating to fundamental changes) requires the approval of
- 27 shareholders unless the action is adopted by at least the
- 28 minimum vote.
- 29 § 2521. Call of special meetings of shareholders.
- 30 (a) General rule.--[The] <u>Except as provided in subsections</u>

- 1 (b) and (c), the shareholders of a registered corporation [shall
- 2 not be entitled by statute to] described in subsection 2502(1)
- 3 (relating to registered corporation status) do not have the
- 4 <u>right to</u> call a special meeting of the shareholders.
- 5 (b) Exception.--[Subsection (a) shall not apply to the call
- 6 of a special meeting by an] An interested shareholder (as
- 7 defined in section 2553 (relating to interested shareholder))
- 8 may call a special meeting of shareholders for the purpose of
- 9 approving a business combination under section 2555(3) or (4)
- 10 (relating to requirements relating to certain business
- 11 combinations).
- 12 (c) Contrary articles provision. -- A provision of the
- 13 articles of a registered corporation described in section
- 14 2502(1) [(relating to registered corporation status)] that gives
- 15 <u>shareholders the right to call a special meeting of the</u>
- 16 shareholders and:
- 17 (1) is adopted after July 1, 2015, may [not] provide
- that a special meeting may be called [by less than 25%] only
- by shareholders entitled to cast 25% or more of the votes
- that all shareholders would be entitled to cast at the
- 21 meeting[.]; or
- 22 (2) was adopted on or before July 1, 2015, is
- 23 <u>enforceable in accordance with its terms.</u>
- 24 § 2522. Adjournment [of meetings] or postponement of meeting of
- 25 shareholders.
- 26 (a) Authority to adjourn. -- Except as otherwise provided in
- 27 the bylaws, any regular or special meeting of the shareholders
- 28 of a registered corporation, including one at which directors
- 29 are to be elected, may be adjourned for such period as the
- 30 presiding officer or the shareholders present and entitled to

- 1 vote shall direct.
- 2 (b) Notice of adjourned virtual meeting. -- If notice of an
- 3 adjourned meeting of shareholders of a registered corporation
- 4 <u>held exclusively by means of electronic technology as provided</u>
- 5 <u>in section 1708(c) (relating to use of conference telephone or </u>
- 6 other electronic technology) cannot be given by announcement at
- 7 the meeting at which the adjournment is taken when permitted by
- 8 <u>section 1702(b) (relating to manner of giving notice), notice</u>
- 9 may be given by means solely of a publicly available filing with
- 10 the Securities and Exchange Commission.
- 11 (c) Postponement of virtual meeting. -- If the presiding
- 12 <u>officer for a meeting of shareholders of a registered</u>
- 13 corporation that is to be held exclusively by means of
- 14 electronic technology as provided in section 1708(c) decides in
- 15 his or her reasonable judgment on the day of the meeting that
- 16 the meeting cannot be convened because of a reason outside the
- 17 control of the corporation, the presiding officer may postpone
- 18 the meeting to a specified time later that day or the following
- 19 day. Notice of the postponed meeting may be given by means
- 20 solely of a publicly available filing with the Securities and
- 21 Exchange Commission.
- 22 § 2524. Consent of shareholders in lieu of meeting.
- 23 (a) General rule. -- An action may be authorized by the
- 24 shareholders of a registered corporation without a meeting by
- 25 less than unanimous consent of all shareholders entitled to vote
- 26 <u>thereon</u> only if permitted by its articles.
- 27 \* \* \*
- 28 § 2528. Notice of shareholder meetings.
- 29 (a) Householding.--If a registered corporation solicits
- 30 proxies generally with respect to a meeting of its shareholders,

- 1 the corporation is not required to give notice of the meeting to
- 2 any shareholder to whom the corporation is not required to send
- 3 a proxy statement pursuant to the rules of the Securities and
- 4 Exchange Commission.
- 5 (b) Notice and access. -- If a registered corporation has
- 6 given a shareholder notice of the Internet availability of proxy
- 7 <u>materials in a manner conforming with the rules of the</u>
- 8 <u>Securities and Exchange Commission, the corporation may give</u>
- 9 <u>notice of the meeting to the shareholder by posting the notice</u>
- 10 on the Internet website to which the proxy materials are posted.
- 11 Section 61. Title 15 is amended by adding a section to read:
- 12 <u>§ 2530. Qualifications of directors.</u>
- 13 <u>(a) General rule.--The bylaws of a registered corporation</u>
- 14 may not impose a qualification of directors that is based on a
- 15 past, present or future action by a nominee or director in the
- 16 <u>discharge of the director's powers or duties as a governor of an</u>
- 17 association.
- 18 (b) Certain permitted qualifications. -- This section does not
- 19 prohibit qualifications relating to:
- 20 (1) not having entered a quilty plea, or not being or
- 21 having been subject to a criminal conviction, civil judgment
- or regulatory sanction or penalty; or
- 23 (2) not having been removed as a governor of an
- 24 <u>association by judicial action or for cause.</u>
- 25 (c) Relationship to nomination procedures.--This section
- 26 applies to a qualification included in a nomination procedure
- 27 <u>adopted under section 1758(e) (relating to voting rights of</u>
- 28 shareholders), but does not prohibit the corporation from
- 29 <u>excluding a nomination that does not comply with such a</u>
- 30 procedure.

- 1 Section 62. Section 2541 of Title 15 is amended by adding a
- 2 subsection to read:
- 3 § 2541. Application and effect of subchapter.
- 4 \* \* \*
- 5 (e) Exemption. -- Voting shares acquired by a person or group
- 6 <u>in a transaction that complies with section 321(f) (relating to</u>
- 7 approval by business corporation) shall be disregarded for
- 8 purposes of determining if the person or group constitutes a
- 9 <u>controlling person or group.</u>
- 10 Section 63. The definitions of "affiliate" and "associate"
- 11 in section 2552 of Title 15 are amended to read:
- 12 § 2552. Definitions.
- 13 The following words and phrases when used in this subchapter
- 14 shall have the meanings given to them in this section unless the
- 15 context clearly indicates otherwise:
- 16 ["Affiliate." A person that directly, or indirectly through
- one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by, or is
- 18 under common control with, a specified person.]
- 19 \* \* \*
- ["Associate." When used to indicate a relationship with any
- 21 person:
- (1) any corporation or organization of which such person
- is an officer, director or partner or is, directly or
- indirectly, the beneficial owner of shares entitling that
- person to cast at least 10% of the votes that all
- shareholders would be entitled to cast in an election of
- 27 directors of the corporation or organization;
- 28 (2) any trust or other estate in which such person has a
- substantial beneficial interest or as to which such person
- serves as trustee or in a similar fiduciary capacity; and

- 1 (3) any relative or spouse of such person, or any
- 2 relative of the spouse, who has the same home as such
- 3 person.
- 4 \* \* \*
- 5 Section 64. Section 2554(1) and (5) of Title 15 are amended
- 6 to read:
- 7 § 2554. Business combination.
- 8 The term "business combination," when used in reference to
- 9 any registered corporation and any interested shareholder of the
- 10 corporation, means any of the following:
- 11 (1) A merger, [consolidation, share] <u>interest</u> exchange
- or division of the corporation or any subsidiary of the
- 13 corporation:
- 14 (i) with the interested shareholder; or
- 15 (ii) with, involving or resulting in any other
- 16 corporation (whether or not itself an interested
- 17 shareholder of the registered corporation) which is, or
- after the merger, [consolidation, share] <u>interest</u>
- 19 exchange or division would be, an affiliate or associate
- of the interested shareholder.
- 21 \* \* \*
- 22 (5) A reclassification of securities (including, without
- limitation, any split of shares, dividend of shares, or other
- distribution of shares in respect of shares, or any reverse
- split of shares), or recapitalization of the corporation, or
- any merger [or consolidation] of the corporation with any
- subsidiary of the corporation, or any other transaction
- 28 (whether or not with or into or otherwise involving the
- interested shareholder), proposed by, or pursuant to any
- 30 agreement, arrangement or understanding (whether or not in

1 writing) with, the interested shareholder or any affiliate or 2 associate of the interested shareholder, which has the effect, directly or indirectly, of increasing the 3 proportionate share of the outstanding shares of any class or 4 5 series of voting shares or securities convertible into voting 6 shares of the corporation or any subsidiary of the 7 corporation which is, directly or indirectly, owned by the 8 interested shareholder or any affiliate or associate of the 9 interested shareholder, except as a result of immaterial changes due to fractional share adjustments. 10 \* \* \* 11 12 Section 65. Section 2561(b)(5) and (e) of Title 15 are 13 amended, subsection (d) is amended by adding a paragraph and the 14 section is amended by adding a subsection to read: 15 § 2561. Application and effect of subchapter. \* \* \* 16 17 (b) Exceptions. -- This subchapter shall not apply to any 18 control-share acquisition: \* \* \* 19 20 (5) Consummated: 21 (i) Pursuant to: 22 (A) a gift, devise, bequest or otherwise through 23 the laws of inheritance or descent[.]; or 24 (B) a transfer, sale or other disposition by a 25 beneficial or record holder of shares of the 26 corporation, or by a fiduciary of a beneficial or 27 record holder, either to, or in trust for, a spouse, parent, sibling, child or descendant of: 28 29 (I) the holder; or 30 (II) a spouse, parent, sibling, child or

## descendant of the holder.

- (ii) By a settlor to a trustee under the terms of a family, testamentary or charitable trust.
- (iii) By a trustee to a trust beneficiary or a trustee to a successor trustee under the terms of, or the addition, withdrawal or demise of a beneficiary or beneficiaries of, a family, testamentary or charitable trust.
- (iv) Pursuant to the appointment of a guardian or custodian.
- (v) Pursuant to a transfer from one spouse to another by reason of separation or divorce or pursuant to community property laws or other similar laws of any jurisdiction.
- (vi) Pursuant to the satisfaction of a pledge or other security interest created in good faith and not for the purpose of circumventing this subchapter.
- (vii) Pursuant to a <u>plan of merger</u>[, consolidation] or plan of [share] <u>interest</u> exchange effected in compliance with the provisions of this chapter if the corporation is a party to the [agreement of merger, consolidation or plan of share] <u>merger or is the acquired entity in the interest</u> exchange.
- (viii) Pursuant to a transfer from a person who beneficially owns voting shares of the corporation that would entitle the holder thereof to cast at least 20% of the votes that all shareholders would be entitled to cast in an election of directors of the corporation and who acquired beneficial ownership of such shares prior to October 17, 1989.

1 By the corporation or any of its subsidiaries. (ix) 2 By any savings, stock ownership, stock option or 3 other benefit plan of the corporation or any of its subsidiaries, or by any fiduciary with respect to any 4 such plan when acting in such capacity. 5 (xi) By a person engaged in business as an 6 7 underwriter of securities who acquires the shares 8 directly from the corporation or an affiliate or associate of the corporation through his participation in 9 10 good faith in a firm commitment underwriting registered under the Securities Act of 1933. 11 12 (xi.1) Pursuant to an acquisition of shares directly 13 from the corporation in a transaction exempt from the 14 registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933. 15 (xii) Or commenced by a person who first became an 16 acquiring person: 17 after April 27, 1990; and (A) 18 (B) (I) at a time when this subchapter was or 19 is not applicable to the corporation; or 20 (II) on or before ten business days after 21 the first public announcement by the corporation 22 that this subchapter is applicable to the 23 corporation, if this subchapter was not 24 applicable to the corporation on July 27, 1990. 25 26 (d) Status of certain shares and effect of formation of 27 group on status. --\* \* \* 28 29 (5) The acquisition of record title to a voting share by a member of a group that is an acquiring person as a result 30

- of a transfer of the share from another member of the group
- 2 <u>does not constitute a control-share acquisition.</u>
- 3 (e) Application of duties. -- The duty of the board of
- 4 directors, committees of the board and individual directors
- 5 under section 2565 (relating to procedure for establishing
- 6 voting rights of control shares) is solely to the corporation
- 7 and not to any shareholder or creditor or any other person or
- 8 group, and may be enforced directly by the corporation or may be
- 9 enforced by [a shareholder, as such, by] an action in the right
- 10 of the corporation, and may not be enforced directly by a
- 11 shareholder or creditor or by any other person or group.
- 12 (f) Reversal of opt-out.--A provision of the articles or
- 13 bylaws providing that this subchapter shall not be applicable to
- 14 the corporation may be rescinded pursuant to the procedures
- 15 required by this subpart and the articles and bylaws at the time
- 16 to amend the articles or bylaws generally.
- 17 Section 66. The definitions of "affiliate," "associate" and
- 18 "beneficial owner" and "existing shares" in section 2562 of
- 19 Title 15 are amended and the section is amended by adding a
- 20 definition to read:
- 21 § 2562. Definitions.
- The following words and phrases when used in this subchapter
- 23 shall have the meanings given to them in this section unless the
- 24 context clearly indicates otherwise:
- 25 \* \* \*
- 26 ["Affiliate," "associate" and "beneficial owner." The terms
- 27 shall have the meanings specified in section 2552 (relating to
- 28 definitions). The corporation may adopt reasonable provisions to
- 29 evidence beneficial ownership, specifically including
- 30 requirements that holders of voting shares of the corporation

- 1 provide verified statements evidencing beneficial ownership and
- 2 attesting to the date of acquisition thereof.]
- 3 \* \* \*
- 4 "Beneficial owner." The term has the meaning specified in
- 5 <u>section 2552 (relating to definitions). The corporation may</u>
- 6 <u>adopt reasonable provisions to evidence beneficial ownership</u>,
- 7 specifically including requirements that holders of voting
- 8 shares of the corporation provide verified statements evidencing
- 9 beneficial ownership and attesting to the date of acquisition
- 10 thereof.
- 11 \* \* \*
- 12 "Existing shares."
- 13 (1) Voting shares which have been beneficially owned
- 14 continuously by the same natural person since January 1,
- 15 1988.
- 16 (2) Voting shares which are beneficially owned by any
- 17 natural person or trust, estate, foundation or other similar
- 18 entity to the extent the voting shares were acquired solely
- by gift, inheritance, bequest, devise or other testamentary
- 20 distribution or series of these transactions, directly or
- indirectly, from a natural person who had beneficially owned
- the voting shares prior to January 1, 1988.
- 23 (3) Voting shares which were acquired pursuant to a
- 24 stock split, stock dividend, or other similar distribution
- described in section 2561(c) (relating to [effect of
- 26 distributions] application and effect of subchapter) with
- 27 respect to existing shares that have been beneficially owned
- continuously since their issuance by the corporation by the
- 29 natural person or entity that acquired them from the
- 30 corporation or that were acquired, directly or indirectly,

- from such natural person or entity, solely pursuant to a
- 2 transaction or series of transactions described in paragraph
- 3 (2), and that are held at such time by a natural person or
- 4 entity described in paragraph (2).
- 5 (4) Voting shares which were acquired in a transaction
- 6 <u>described in section 2561(b)(5).</u>
- 7 \* \* \*
- 8 Section 67. Section 2564 of Title 15 is amended by adding a
- 9 subsection to read:
- 10 § 2564. Voting rights of shares acquired in a control-share
- 11 acquisition.
- 12 \* \* \*
- 13 (d) Exemption. -- The acquisition of voting shares by a person
- 14 or group in a transaction that complies with section 321(f)
- 15 (relating to approval by business corporation) shall be
- 16 <u>disregarded for purposes of determining if the transaction</u>
- 17 constitutes a control-share acquisition.
- 18 Section 68. Sections 2565(a) and (c) and 2571(b)(5) and (6)
- 19 (i) and (iii) of Title 15 are amended and the sections are
- 20 amended by adding subsections to read:
- 21 § 2565. Procedure for establishing voting rights of control
- shares.
- 23 (a) Special meeting. -- A special meeting of the shareholders
- 24 of a registered corporation shall be called by the board of
- 25 directors of the corporation for the purpose of considering the
- 26 voting rights to be accorded to the control shares if an
- 27 acquiring person:
- 28 (1) files an information statement fully conforming to
- 29 section 2566 (relating to information statement of acquiring
- 30 person);

- 1 (2) makes a request in writing for a special meeting of 2 the shareholders at the time of delivery of the information 3 statement:
  - (3) makes a control-share acquisition or a bona fide written offer to make a control-share acquisition; and
- 6 (4) gives a written undertaking at the time of delivery 7 of the information statement to pay or reimburse the 8 corporation for the expenses of a special meeting of the 9 shareholders.
- 10 <u>(a.1) Time of special meeting.--</u>The special meeting
- 11 requested by the acquiring person shall be held on the date set
- 12 by the board of directors of the corporation, but in no event
- 13 later than 50 days after the receipt of the information
- 14 statement by the corporation, unless the corporation and the
- 15 acquiring person mutually agree to a later date. If the
- 16 acquiring person so requests in writing at the time of delivery
- 17 of the information statement to the corporation, the special
- 18 meeting shall not be held sooner than 30 days after receipt by
- 19 the corporation of the complete information statement. <u>Section</u>
- 20 1755(d) (relating to time of holding meetings of shareholders)
- 21 does not apply to a special meeting called pursuant to this
- 22 <u>subsection</u>, <u>unless the acquiring person has consented in record</u>
- 23 form to the application of that subsection.
- 24 \* \* \*

4

5

- 25 (c) Notice and record date. -- The notice of any annual or
- 26 special meeting at which the issue of the voting rights to be
- 27 accorded the control shares shall be submitted to shareholders
- 28 shall be given at least ten days prior to the date named for the
- 29 meeting and shall be accompanied by:
- 30 (1) A copy of the information statement of the acquiring

- 1 person.
- 2 (2) A copy of any amendment of such information 3 statement previously delivered to the corporation at least 4 seven days prior to the date on which such notice is given.
- 5 (3) A statement disclosing whether the board of 6 directors of the corporation recommends approval of, 7 expresses no opinion and remains neutral toward, recommends 8 rejection of, or is unable to take a position with respect to 9 according voting rights to control shares. In determining the position that it shall take with respect to according voting 10 rights to control shares, including to express no opinion and 11 12 remain neutral or to be unable to take a position with 13 respect to such issue, the board of directors shall 14 specifically consider, in addition to any other factors it 15 deems appropriate, the effect of according voting rights to 16 control shares upon the interests of employees and of 17 communities in which offices or other establishments of the 18 corporation are located.
- 19 (4) Any other matter required by this subchapter to be 20 incorporated into or to accompany the notice of meeting of 21 shareholders or that the corporation elects to include with 22 such notice.
- 23 (c.1) Record date.--Only shareholders of record on the date
- 24 determined by the board of directors in accordance with the
- 25 provisions of section 1763 (relating to determination of
- 26 shareholders of record) shall be entitled to notice of and to
- 27 vote at the meeting to consider the voting rights to be accorded
- 28 to control shares.
- 29 \* \* \*
- 30 § 2571. Application and effect of subchapter.

1 \* \* \*

2 (b) Exceptions.--This subchapter shall not apply to any 3 transfer of an equity security:

4 \* \* \*

- 5 (5) Constituting:
- 6 (i) In the case of a person or group that, as of
  7 October 17, 1989, beneficially owned shares entitling the
  8 person or group to cast at least 20% of the votes that
  9 all shareholders would be entitled to cast in an election
  10 of directors of the corporation:
  - (A) The disposition of equity securities of the corporation by the person or group.
  - (B) Subsequent dispositions of any or all equity securities of the corporation disposed of by the person or group where such subsequent dispositions are effected by:
    - (I) the direct purchaser of the securities from the person or group if, as a result of the acquisition by the purchaser of the securities disposed of by the person or group, the purchaser, immediately following the acquisition, is entitled to cast at least 20% of the votes that all shareholders would be entitled to cast in an election of directors of the corporation[.];
    - (II) a person that acquired the securities

      from the person or group in a transaction or

      series of transactions each of which is described

      in this paragraph (5) if at the time of the

      subsequent disposition the person disposing of

Τ	the securities is entitled to cast at least 20%
2	of the votes that all shareholders would be
3	entitled to cast in an election of directors of
4	the corporation; or
5	(III) an affiliate or associate of the
6	person or group.
7	(ii) The transfer of the beneficial ownership of the
8	equity security by:
9	(A) Gift, devise, bequest or otherwise through
10	the laws of inheritance or descent.
11	(A.1) Transfer, sale or other disposition by a
12	beneficial or record holder of the equity security of
13	the corporation, or by a fiduciary of a beneficial or
14	record holder, either to, or in trust for, a spouse,
15	parent, sibling, child or descendant of:
16	(I) the holder; or
17	(II) a spouse, parent, sibling, child or
18	descendant of the holder.
19	(B) A settlor to a trustee under the terms of a
20	family, testamentary or charitable trust.
21	(C) A trustee to a trust beneficiary or a
22	trustee to a successor trustee under the terms of a
23	family, testamentary or charitable trust.
24	(iii) The addition, withdrawal or demise of a
25	beneficiary or beneficiaries of a family, testamentary or
26	charitable trust.
27	(iv) The appointment of a guardian or custodian with
28	respect to the equity security.
29	(v) The transfer of the beneficial ownership of the
30	equity security from one spouse to another by reason of

separation or divorce or pursuant to community property
laws or other similar laws of any jurisdiction.

(vi) The transfer of record or the transfer of a beneficial interest or interests in the equity security where the circumstances surrounding the transfer clearly demonstrate that no material change in beneficial ownership has occurred.

## (6) Consummated by:

(i) The corporation or any of its subsidiaries <u>as a</u> disposition of shares by it.

11 \* \* \*

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

- (iii) A person engaged in business as an underwriter of securities who acquires the equity securities directly from the corporation or an affiliate or associate[, as defined in section 2552 (relating to definitions),] of the corporation through [his] the person's participation in good faith in a firm commitment underwriting registered under the Securities Act of 1933.
- 19 \* \* \*
- 20 (e) Reversal of opt-out.--A provision of the articles or
- 21 bylaws providing that this subchapter shall not be applicable to
- 22 <u>the corporation may be rescinded pursuant to the procedures</u>
- 23 required by this subpart and the articles and bylaws at the time
- 24 to amend the articles or bylaws generally.
- 25 Section 69. The definitions of "equity security" and
- 26 "transfer" in section 2573 of Title 15 are amended to read:
- 27 § 2573. Definitions.
- The following words and phrases when used in this subchapter
- 29 shall have the meanings given to them in this section unless the
- 30 context clearly indicates otherwise:

- 1 \* \* \*
- 2 "Equity security." Any security, including all shares, stock
- 3 or similar security, and any security convertible into (with or
- 4 without additional consideration) or exercisable for any such
- 5 shares, stock or similar security, or carrying any warrant,
- 6 right or option to subscribe to or purchase such shares, stock
- 7 or similar security or any such warrant, right, option or
- 8 similar instrument. The term also includes any other security,
- 9 instrument, right of payment or other arrangement based on the
- 10 value of any of the foregoing.
- 11 \* \* \*
- 12 "Transfer." [Acquisition or disposition.] <u>Includes an</u>
- 13 acquisition or disposition of equity securities in a transaction
- 14 under chapter 3 (relating to entity transactions).
- 15 \* \* \*
- 16 Section 70. Section 3321(a)(3), (b) and (c) of Title 15 are
- 17 amended and the section is amended by adding a subsection to
- 18 read:
- 19 § 3321. Standard of conduct for directors.
- 20 (a) Consideration of interests. -- Without regard to whether
- 21 the benefit corporation is subject to section 1715 (relating to
- 22 exercise of powers generally) or 1716 (relating to alternative
- 23 standard), in discharging the duties of their respective
- 24 positions, the board of directors, committees of the board and
- 25 individual directors of a benefit corporation, in considering
- 26 the best interest of the benefit corporation:
- 27 \* \* \*
- 28 (3) shall not be required to give priority to [the
- interests of any person or group] <u>any matter</u> referred to in
- 30 paragraph (1) or (2) over [the interests of any other person

- or group] any other such matter or to regard any such matter
- 2 <u>as dominant or controlling</u> unless the benefit corporation has
- 3 stated in its articles its intention to give priority to
- 4 certain interests related to its accomplishment of its
- 5 general public benefit purpose or of a specific public
- 6 benefit purpose identified in its articles.
- 7 (b) Coordination with other provisions of law.--The
- 8 consideration of [interests and factors] <u>matters</u> in the manner
- 9 required under subsection (a)[:
- 10 (1) shall not constitute a violation of section 1712
- (relating to standard of care and justifiable reliance); and
- 12 (2) is in addition to the ability of directors to
- consider interests and factors as provided in section 1715 or
- 14 1716.] shall not constitute a violation of section 1712
- 15 <u>(relating to standards of care, justifiable reliance and</u>
- business judgment rule). A benefit corporation:
- 17 (1) shall not be subject to section 1715(a) and (b) or
- 18 <u>section 1716(a); but</u>
- 19 (2) shall be subject to section 1715(c), (d) and (e)
- 20 unless its articles or bylaws provide that it is subject to
- 21 section 1716, and references in section 1715(c), (d) and (e)
- 22 to the fiduciary duty of directors or the standard set forth
- 23 in section 1712 include the provisions of subsection (a).
- 24 (c) Exoneration from personal liability. -- Regardless of
- 25 whether the bylaws of a benefit corporation include a provision
- 26 eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors
- 27 authorized under section 1713 (relating to personal liability of
- 28 directors):
- 29 (1) A director shall not be personally liable, as such,
- 30 for monetary damages for any action taken as a director in

- 1 the course of performing the duties specified in subsection
- 2 (a) unless the action constitutes self-dealing, willful
- 3 misconduct or [a knowing violation of law] recklessness.
- 4 (2) A director shall not be personally liable for
- 5 monetary damages for failure of the benefit corporation to
- 6 pursue or create general public benefit or a specific public
- 7 benefit.
- 8 \* \* \*
- 9 (e) Ownership of shares.--A director's ownership of, or
- 10 other interest in, the shares of a benefit corporation does not
- 11 alone, create a conflict of interest on the part of the director
- 12 <u>with respect to the director's performance of the duties of a</u>
- 13 <u>director under subsection (a), except to the extent the</u>
- 14 ownership or interest would create a conflict of interest if the
- 15 <u>corporation were not a benefit corporation.</u>
- Section 71. Section 3322(b) and (f) of Title 15 are amended
- 17 to read:
- 18 § 3322. Benefit director.
- 19 \* \* \*
- 20 (b) Election, removal and qualifications. -- The benefit
- 21 director shall be elected and may be removed in the manner
- 22 provided under Subchapter C of Chapter 17 (relating to directors
- 23 and officers). Except as set forth in subsection [(e)(2)(i) or]
- 24 (q), the benefit director shall be an individual who is
- 25 independent. The benefit director may serve as the benefit
- 26 officer at the same time as serving as the benefit director. The
- 27 articles or bylaws of a benefit corporation may prescribe
- 28 additional qualifications of the benefit director not
- 29 inconsistent with this subsection.
- 30 \* \* \*

- 1 (f) Exoneration from personal liability. -- Regardless of
- 2 whether the bylaws of a benefit corporation include a provision
- 3 eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors
- 4 authorized under section 1713 (relating to personal liability of
- 5 directors), a benefit director shall not be personally liable
- 6 for any act or omission in the capacity of a benefit director
- 7 unless the act or omission constitutes self-dealing, willful
- 8 misconduct or [a knowing violation of law] recklessness.
- 9 \* \* \*
- 10 Section 72. Section 3323(b) of Title 15 is amended and the
- 11 section is amended by adding a subsection to read:
- 12 § 3323. Standard of conduct for officers.
- 13 \* \* \*
- 14 (b) Coordination with other provisions of law.--The
- 15 consideration of interests and factors in the manner described
- 16 in subsection (a) shall not constitute a violation of section
- 17 [1712(c) (relating to standard of care and justifiable
- 18 reliance) 1732 (relating to officers).
- 19 \* \* \*
- 20 (e) Ownership of shares. -- An officer's ownership of, or
- 21 other interest in, the shares of a benefit corporation does not
- 22 <u>alone, create a conflict of interest on the part of the officer</u>
- 23 with respect to the officer's performance of the duties of an
- 24 officer under subsection (a), except to the extent the ownership
- 25 or interest would create a conflict of interest if the
- 26 corporation were not a benefit corporation.
- 27 Section 73. The definition of "plan" in section 5103(a) and
- 28 (b) of Title 15 are amended and subsection (a) is amended by
- 29 adding a definition to read:
- 30 § 5103. Definitions.

- 1 (a) General definitions. -- Subject to additional definitions
- 2 contained in subsequent provisions of this subpart that are
- 3 applicable to specific provisions of this subpart, the following
- 4 words and phrases when used in Part I (relating to preliminary
- 5 provisions) or in this subpart shall have the meanings given to
- 6 them in this section unless the context clearly indicates
- 7 otherwise:
- 8 \* \* \*
- 9 "Membership register." Records administered by or on behalf
- 10 of a corporation in which the names of all of its members, the
- 11 address of each member and the class and other details of the
- 12 membership of each member are recorded.
- 13 \* \* \*
- ["Plan." A plan of reclassification, merger, consolidation,
- asset transfer, division or conversion.]
- 16 \* \* \*
- 17 (b) Index of other definitions. -- The following is a
- 18 nonexclusive list of words and phrases which when used in this
- 19 subpart shall have the meanings given to them in section 102
- 20 (relating to definitions):
- 21 "Act" or "action."
- 22 "Conversion."
- "Corporation for profit."
- "Corporation not-for-profit."
- 25 "Court."
- 26 "Department."
- 27 "Division."
- 28 "Domestic corporation for profit."
- 29 "Domestic corporation not-for-profit."
- 30 "Domestication."

- 1 "Execute."
- 2 "Foreign corporation for profit."
- 3 "Foreign corporation not-for-profit."
- 4 <u>"Interest exchange."</u>
- 5 "Internal Revenue Code of 1986."
- 6 <u>"Merger."</u>
- 7 "Obligation."
- 8 "Officially publish."
- 9 "Record form."
- 10 "Representative."
- 11 "Sign."
- 12 Section 74. Section 5110 of Title 15 is repealed:
- 13 [§ 5110. Annual report.
- (a) General rule. -- On or before April 30 of each year, a
- 15 corporation described in subsection (b) that has effected any
- 16 change in its officers during the preceding calendar year shall
- 17 file in the Department of State a statement executed by the
- 18 corporation and setting forth:
- 19 (1) The name of the corporation.
- 20 (2) The post office address, including street and
- 21 number, if any, of its principal office.
- 22 (3) The names and titles of the persons who are its
- principal officers.
- (b) Application. -- This section shall apply to every:
- (1) domestic nonprofit corporation that has been
- incorporated after December 31, 1972;
- 27 (2) domestic nonprofit corporation that has made any
- filing under the Nonprofit Corporation Law of 1933 in the
- Department of State as amended by the act of June 19, 1969
- 30 (P.L.86, No.31);

- 1 (3) domestic nonprofit corporation that has filed a
- 2 statement of summary of record with the Department of State
- 3 after December 31, 1972; and
- 4 (4) qualified foreign nonprofit corporation.
- 5 (c) Separate change in registered office required. -- A filing
- 6 under this section shall not constitute compliance with section
- 7 5507(b) (relating to registered office).
- 8 (d) Fee. -- No fee shall be charged for effecting a filing
- 9 under this section.
- 10 (e) Cross reference. -- See section 134 (relating to docketing
- 11 statement).]
- 12 Section 75. Sections 5306(a)(8) and 5504(c) of Title 15 are
- 13 amended and the sections are amended by adding subsections to
- 14 read:
- 15 § 5306. Articles of incorporation.
- 16 (a) General rule. -- Articles of incorporation shall be signed
- 17 by each of the incorporators and shall set forth in the English
- 18 language:
- 19 \* \* \*
- 20 (8) The name [and address, including street and number,
- if any, of each of the incorporators.
- 22 \* \* \*
- 23 (d) Reference to external facts.--Except for the provisions
- 24 required by subsection (a) (1), (2), (4), (5), (6) (i) and (8),
- 25 any provision of the articles of incorporation may be made
- 26 dependent upon facts ascertainable outside of the articles if
- 27 the manner in which the facts will operate upon the provision is
- 28 set forth in the articles. The facts may include actions or
- 29 events within the control of or determinations made by the
- 30 corporation or a representative of the corporation.

- 1 § 5504. Adoption, amendment and contents of bylaws.
- 2 \* \* \*
- 3 (b.1) Restated bylaws. -- Subsection (b) does not prohibit the
- 4 board of directors from including in restated bylaws, without
- 5 substantive change, a bylaw adopted by the members, and such a
- 6 <u>restated provision continues to have the status of a bylaw</u>
- 7 <u>adopted by the members.</u>
- 8 (c) [Bylaw provisions in articles] Relationship of articles
- 9 and bylaws. -- Where any provision of this subpart or any other
- 10 provision of law refers to a rule as set forth in the bylaws of
- 11 a corporation or in a bylaw adopted by the members, the
- 12 reference shall be construed to include and be satisfied by any
- 13 rule on the same subject as set forth in the articles of the
- 14 corporation. Where any provision of this subpart or any other
- 15 provision of law refers to a rule as set forth in the articles
- 16 of a corporation or prohibits the articles from setting forth a
- 17 rule, the contemplated rule may not be included in a bylaw or a
- 18 bylaw adopted by the members.
- 19 \* \* \*
- 20 Section 76. Section 5505 of Title 15 is amended to read:
- 21 § 5505. Persons bound by bylaws.
- 22 Except as otherwise provided by section 5713 (relating to
- 23 personal liability of directors) or any similar provision of
- 24 law, the bylaws of a nonprofit corporation [shall operate only
- 25 as regulations among] are binding on the members, directors,
- 26 members of an other body and officers of the corporation[, and]
- 27 <u>with respect to its internal affairs whether or not a member,</u>
- 28 director, member of an other body or officer has actual
- 29 knowledge of the provisions of the bylaws, but a bylaw shall not
- 30 affect contracts or other dealings with other persons, unless

- 1 those persons have actual knowledge of the [bylaws] bylaw.
- 2 Section 77. Section 5507(b) and (d) of Title 15 are amended
- 3 and the section is amended by adding a subsection to read:
- 4 § 5507. Registered office.
- 5 \* \* \*
- 6 (b) Statement of change of registered office. -- After
- 7 incorporation, a change of the location of the registered office
- 8 may be authorized at any time by the board of directors or other
- 9 body. Before the change of location becomes effective, the
- 10 corporation [either] shall <u>include the change in an annual</u>
- 11 report under section 146 (relating to annual report), amend its
- 12 articles under the provisions of this subpart to reflect the
- 13 change [in location or shall file in] or deliver to the
- 14 Department of State for filing a statement of change of
- 15 registered office executed by the corporation, setting forth:
- 16 (1) The name of the corporation.
- 17 (2) The address, including street number, if any, of its
- 18 then registered office.
- 19 (3) The address, including street number, if any, to
- which the registered office is to be changed.
- 21 (4) A statement that the change was authorized by the
- 22 board of directors or other body.
- 23 \* \* \*
- 24 (d) Effect of statement. -- A statement regarding the
- 25 registered office of a corporation set forth in a document filed
- 26 in the department pursuant to this section shall operate as an
- 27 amendment of the articles.
- [(d)] (e) Cross reference. -- See section 134 (relating to
- 29 docketing statement).
- 30 Section 78. Sections 5508, 5509 and 5512 of Title 15 are

- 1 amended to read:
- 2 § 5508. Corporate records; inspection by members.
- 3 (a) Required records. -- Every nonprofit corporation shall
- 4 keep minutes of the proceedings of the <u>incorporators</u>, members,
- 5 the directors and any other body, and a membership register[,
- 6 giving the names and addresses of all members and the class and
- 7 other details of the membership of each]. The corporation shall
- 8 also keep appropriate, complete and accurate books or records of
- 9 account. [The records provided for in this subsection shall be
- 10 kept at any of the following locations:
- 11 (1) the registered office of the corporation in this
- 12 Commonwealth;
- 13 (2) the principal place of business wherever situated;
- 14 or
- 15 (3) any actual business office of the corporation.]
- 16 (b) Right of inspection by a member.--[Every member shall,
- 17 upon written verified demand stating the purpose thereof, have
- 18 a] On demand, in compliance with the requirements in subsection
- 19 (b.1), a member has the right to examine, in person or by agent
- 20 or attorney, during the usual hours for business for any proper
- 21 purpose, the membership register, books and records of account,
- 22 and [records of the proceedings of] minutes of, and consents in\_
- 23 <u>lieu of meetings by</u>, the <u>incorporators</u>, members, directors and
- 24 any other body, and to make copies or extracts therefrom.
- 25 (b.1) Contents and delivery of demand. -- All of the following
- 26 apply to a demand under subsection (b):
- 27 <u>(1)</u> A proper purpose shall mean a purpose reasonably
- related to the interest of the person as a member.
- 29 (2) In every instance where an attorney or other agent
- 30 is the person who seeks the right of inspection, the demand

1	shall be accompanied by a verified power of attorney or other
2	[writing] record that authorizes the attorney or other agent
3	to so act on behalf of the member.
4	(3) The demand must be:
5	(i) made in good faith;
6	(ii) in record form; and
7	(iii) verified.
8	(4) The demand must describe with reasonable
9	<pre>particularity:</pre>
10	(i) the purpose of the member; and
11	(ii) the records the member desires to inspect and
12	how the records relate to the purpose of the member.
13	(5) The demand [shall be directed] must be delivered to
14	the corporation:
15	[(1)] <u>(i)</u> at its registered office in this
16	Commonwealth;
17	[(2)] <u>(ii)</u> at its principal place of business
18	wherever situated; [or
19	(3)] (iii) in care of the person in charge of an
20	actual business office of the corporation[.]; or
21	(iv) in care of the secretary of the corporation at
22	the most recent address of the secretary shown in the
23	records of the department.
24	(c) Proceedings for the enforcement of inspection by a
25	memberIf the corporation, or an officer or agent thereof,
26	refuses to permit an inspection sought by a member or attorney
27	or other agent acting for the member pursuant to subsection (b)
28	or does not reply to the demand within five business days after
29	the demand has been [made] <u>received</u> , the member may [apply to]
30	file an action in the court for an order to compel the

- 1 inspection. The court [shall] is hereby vested with exclusive
- 2 <u>jurisdiction to</u> determine whether or not the person seeking
- 3 inspection is entitled to the inspection sought. The court may
- 4 summarily order the corporation to permit the member to inspect
- 5 the membership register and the other books and records of the
- 6 corporation and to make copies or extracts therefrom; or the
- 7 court may order the corporation to furnish to the member a list
- 8 of its members as of a specific date on condition that the
- 9 member first pay to the corporation the reasonable cost of
- 10 obtaining and furnishing the list and on such other conditions
- 11 as the court deems appropriate. Where the member seeks to
- 12 inspect the books and records of the corporation, other than its
- 13 membership register or list of members, [he] the member shall
- 14 first establish:
- 15 (1) that [he] the member has complied with the
- 16 provisions of this section respecting the form and manner of
- 17 making demand for inspection of such document; and
- 18 (2) that the inspection [he] the member seeks is for a
- 19 proper purpose.
- 20 (d) Burden of proof. -- Where the member seeks to inspect the
- 21 membership register or list of members of the corporation and
- 22 [he] the member has complied with the provisions of this section
- 23 respecting the form and manner of making demand for inspection
- 24 of the documents, the burden of proof shall be upon the
- 25 corporation to establish that the inspection he seeks is for an
- 26 improper purpose.
- 27 <u>(e) Available relief.--</u>The court may, in its discretion,
- 28 prescribe any limitations or conditions with reference to the
- 29 inspection, or award such other or further relief as the court
- 30 deems just and proper. The court may order books, documents and

- 1 records, pertinent extracts therefrom, or duly authenticated
- 2 copies thereof, to be brought into this Commonwealth and kept in
- 3 this Commonwealth upon such terms and conditions as the order
- 4 may prescribe.
- 5 (f) Right to bylaws. -- Every member shall have the right to
- 6 receive, promptly after demand and without charge, a copy in
- 7 record form of the currently effective text of the bylaws. If
- 8 the corporation does not provide a member with a copy of the
- 9 bylaws as required by this subsection, the member may apply to
- 10 the court for an order to compel the production. The court shall
- 11 <u>summarily order the corporation to provide a copy of the bylaws</u>
- 12 <u>unless the corporation establishes that the person seeking the</u>
- 13 bylaws is not a member.
- 14 (g) Reasonable restrictions permitted. -- The corporation may
- 15 impose reasonable restrictions and conditions on access to and
- 16 <u>use of information to be furnished under this section, including</u>
- 17 designating information confidential and imposing nondisclosure
- 18 and safequarding obligations on the recipient. In a dispute
- 19 concerning the reasonableness of a restriction, condition or
- 20 obligation under this subsection, the corporation has the burden
- 21 of proving reasonableness.
- [(d)] (h) Cross references. -- See sections 107 (relating to
- 23 form of records) and 5512 (relating to informational rights of a
- 24 director)[.] and 42 Pa.C.S. § 2503(7) and (9) (relating to right
- 25 of participants to receive counsel fees).
- 26 § 5509. Bylaws and other powers in emergency.
- 27 (a) General rule. -- Except as otherwise restricted in the
- 28 bylaws, the board of directors or other body of any nonprofit
- 29 corporation may adopt emergency bylaws, subject to repeal or
- 30 change by action of the members, which shall, notwithstanding

- 1 any different provisions of law or of the articles or bylaws, be
- 2 effective during [any emergency resulting from an attack on the
- 3 United States, a nuclear disaster or another catastrophe as a
- 4 result of which a quorum of the board cannot readily be
- 5 assembled] an emergency. The emergency bylaws may make any
- 6 provision that may be appropriate for the circumstances of the
- 7 emergency, including:
- 8 (1) Procedures for calling meetings of <u>delegates</u>, the
- 9 board or [other] <u>an other</u> body.
- 10 (2) Quorum requirements for meetings of delegates, the
- 11 board or an other body.
- 12 (3) Procedures for designating additional or substitute
- directors or members of an other body.
- 14 (b) Lines of succession; head office.--The board of
- 15 directors or other body, or the officers, if [given
- 16 authorization] authorized by the board of directors or other
- 17 body, either before or during any emergency, may:
- 18 (1) provide, and from time to time modify, lines of
- succession in the event that during the emergency any or all
- officers or agents of the corporation shall for any reason be
- 21 rendered incapable of discharging their duties; and
- 22 (2) effective in the emergency, change the head offices
- or designate several alternative head offices or regional
- offices of the corporation.
- 25 (c) [Personnel] <u>Representatives</u> not liable.--A
- 26 representative of the corporation:
- 27 (1) Acting in accordance with any emergency bylaws
- [shall not be] <u>in effect at the time or otherwise in</u>
- 29 accordance with this section is not liable for monetary
- 30 <u>damages</u> except for:

- 1 <u>(i) self-dealing,</u> willful misconduct <u>or</u>
- 2 <u>recklessness</u>[.];
- 3 (ii) violation of a criminal statute; or
- 4 <u>(iii) payment of taxes pursuant to Federal, State or</u>
- 5 <u>local law.</u>
- 6 (2) [Shall not be] <u>Is not</u> liable for any action taken
- 7 [by him] by the representative in good faith in an emergency
- 8 in furtherance of the ordinary business affairs of the
- 9 corporation even though not authorized by the emergency or
- 10 other bylaws then in effect.
- 11 (d) Effect on regular bylaws.--To the extent [that they are]
- 12 not inconsistent with any emergency bylaws [adopted], the bylaws
- 13 of the corporation shall remain in effect during any emergency,
- 14 and, upon its termination, the emergency bylaws shall cease to
- 15 be effective.
- 16 (e) Procedure in absence of emergency bylaws.--Unless
- 17 otherwise provided in emergency bylaws, notice of any meeting of
- 18 <u>delegates</u>, the board of directors or an other body during an
- 19 emergency shall be given only to those <u>delegates</u>, directors or
- 20 members of an other body it is feasible to reach at the time and
- 21 by such means as are feasible at the time, including
- 22 publication, radio or television. To the extent required to
- 23 constitute a quorum at any meeting of the board of directors or
- 24 an other body during any emergency, the officers of the
- 25 corporation who are present at the meeting shall, unless
- 26 otherwise provided in emergency bylaws, be deemed, in order of
- 27 rank and within the same rank in order of seniority, directors
- 28 or members of the other body, as the case may be, for the
- 29 meeting. An officer serving as a director or member of an other
- 30 body under this subsection shall be subject to, and entitled to

- 1 the benefits of, the provisions of this subpart relating to
- 2 directors or members of an other body.
- 3 (f) Corporate actions. -- A corporate action to further the
- 4 ordinary business affairs of the corporation that is taken in
- 5 good faith in accordance with any emergency bylaws in effect at
- 6 the time or otherwise in accordance with this section is valid
- 7 and binding on the corporation.
- 8 (g) Member meetings. -- The required time for holding the
- 9 <u>annual meeting of delegates or members of a corporation provided</u>
- 10 in section 5755(a) (relating to time of holding meetings of
- 11 members) or the articles or bylaws is tolled during an
- 12 <u>emergency</u>. The board or other body, acting by a majority of the
- 13 <u>directors or members of the other body that can be assembled</u>,
- 14 may take any action during an emergency that the board or other
- 15 body determines to be practical and necessary to address the
- 16 <u>circumstances of the emergency with respect to a meeting of</u>
- 17 members notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this subpart
- 18 or in the articles or bylaws. The actions the board or other
- 19 body may take include postponing the meeting to a later time or
- 20 date, with the record date for determining the members entitled
- 21 to notice of, and to vote at, the meeting applying to the
- 22 postponed meeting without regard to section 5763 (relating to
- 23 determination of members of record).
- 24 (h) Definition.--As used in this section, and for no other
- 25 purpose, "emergency" means a period during which a guorum of the
- 26 board or an other body cannot readily be assembled as a result
- 27 of:
- 28 (1) an attack on the United States;
- 29 <u>(2) a nuclear disaster;</u>
- 30 (3) an epidemic or pandemic;

- 1 <u>(4) a state of emergency under Federal or State law</u>
- 2 covering a geographic area in which the corporation has its
- 3 principal office or a significant regional office or
- 4 operation; or
- 5 (5) any other catastrophe or disaster.
- 6 § 5512. Informational rights of a director.
- 7 (a) General rule. -- To the extent reasonably related to the
- 8 performance of the duties of the director, including those
- 9 arising from service as a member of a committee of the board of
- 10 directors, a director of a nonprofit corporation is entitled:
- 11 (1) in person or by any attorney or other agent, at any
- reasonable time, to inspect and copy corporate books, records
- and documents and, in addition, to inspect, and receive
- information regarding, the assets, liabilities and operations
- of the corporation and any subsidiaries of the corporation
- incorporated or otherwise organized or created under the laws
- 17 of this Commonwealth that are controlled directly or
- indirectly by the corporation; and
- 19 (2) to demand that the corporation exercise whatever
- rights it may have to obtain information regarding any other
- 21 subsidiaries of the corporation.
- 22 (b) Proceedings for the enforcement of inspection by a
- 23 director. -- If the corporation, or an officer or agent thereof,
- 24 refuses to permit an inspection or obtain or provide information
- 25 sought by a director or attorney or other agent acting for the
- 26 director pursuant to subsection (a) or does not reply to the
- 27 request within two business days after the request has been
- 28 made, the director may [apply to] file an action in the court
- 29 for an order to compel the inspection or the obtaining or
- 30 providing of the information. The court shall summarily order

- 1 the corporation to permit the requested inspection or to obtain
- 2 the information unless the corporation establishes that [the]
- 3 information other than the bylaws to be obtained by the exercise
- 4 of the right is not reasonably related to the performance of the
- 5 duties of the director or that the director or the attorney or
- 6 agent of the director is likely to use [the] that information in
- 7 a manner that would violate the duty of the director to the
- 8 corporation. The order of the court may contain provisions
- 9 protecting the corporation from undue burden or expense and
- 10 prohibiting the director from using the information in a manner
- 11 that would violate the duty of the director to the corporation.
- 12 (c) Right to the bylaws.--Every director has the right to
- 13 receive, on demand and without charge, a copy in record form of
- 14 the currently effective text of the bylaws.
- 15 <u>(d) Reasonable restrictions permitted.--The corporation may</u>
- 16 impose reasonable restrictions and conditions on access to and
- 17 use of information to be furnished under this section, including
- 18 designating information confidential and imposing nondisclosure
- 19 and safeguarding obligations on the recipient. In a dispute
- 20 concerning the reasonableness of a restriction, condition or
- 21 obligation under this subsection, the corporation has the burden
- 22 of proving reasonableness.
- [(c)] (e) Cross references. -- See sections 107 (relating to
- 24 form of records), 5508 (relating to corporate records;
- 25 inspection by members) and 5734 (relating to other body) and 42
- 26 Pa.C.S. § 2503(7) (relating to right of participants to receive
- 27 counsel fees).
- 28 Section 79. Title 15 is amended by adding a section to read:
- 29 § 5513. Forum selection provisions.
- 30 (a) General rule. -- The bylaws may require that an internal

- 1 corporate claim must be brought exclusively in a specified court
- 2 or courts of this Commonwealth and, if so specified, also in
- 3 other courts sitting in this Commonwealth or in any other
- 4 jurisdiction with which the nonprofit corporation has a
- 5 <u>reasonable relationship.</u>
- 6 (b) Jurisdiction. -- A provision of the bylaws adopted under
- 7 <u>subsection</u> (a) <u>shall not have the effect of conferring</u>
- 8 jurisdiction on any court or over any person or claim, and shall
- 9 not apply if none of the courts specified in the provision has
- 10 the requisite personal and subject matter jurisdiction. If none
- 11 of the courts of this Commonwealth specified in a provision
- 12 <u>adopted under subsection (a) has the requisite personal and</u>
- 13 <u>subject matter jurisdiction and another court of this</u>
- 14 Commonwealth does have such jurisdiction, then the internal
- 15 corporate claim may be brought in the court with jurisdiction,
- 16 <u>notwithstanding that it is not specified in the provision.</u>
- 17 (c) Definition.--For the purposes of this section:
- 18 (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), "internal
- 19 corporate claim" means:
- (i) an action that is based upon an alleged
- violation of a duty owed to the nonprofit corporation
- 22 under the laws of this Commonwealth by a current or
- former director, member of an other body, officer or
- 24 member in that capacity;
- 25 (ii) a derivative action or proceeding brought on
- 26 <u>behalf of the corporation;</u>
- 27 (iii) an action asserting a claim arising pursuant
- to any provision of:
- (A) this title;
- 30 (B) the articles of incorporation or bylaws; or

Τ.	(c) an agreement regarding the governance of the
2	corporation or the transfer of memberships in the
3	<pre>corporation if:</pre>
4	(I) the corporation and at least one member
5	are parties to the agreement or stated or
6	intended beneficiaries thereof; and
7	(II) the agreement is entered into after the
8	adoption of the forum selection provision under
9	this section and the agreement does not contain
10	an inconsistent forum selection provision; or
11	(iv) any action asserting a claim regarding the
12	internal affairs of the corporation that is not included
13	in subparagraphs (i), (ii) and (iii).
14	(2) An internal corporate claim does not include a
15	claim, action or proceeding described in paragraph (1) that
16	is subject to section 5107 (relating to subordination of
17	subpart to canon law).
18	Section 80. Sections 5547(b), 5702(a)(1), 5704, 5708,
19	5709(b) and (c), 5711 and 5712 of Title 15 are amended to read:
20	§ 5547. Authority to take and hold trust property.
21	* * *
22	(b) Nondiversion of certain property Property committed to
23	charitable purposes shall not, by any proceeding under Chapter $\underline{3}$
24	(relating to entity transactions) or 59 (relating to
25	[fundamental changes] <u>amendments</u> , sale of assets and
26	dissolution) or otherwise, be diverted from the objects to which
27	it was donated, granted or devised, unless and until the board
28	of directors or other body obtains from the court an order under
29	20 Pa.C.S. Ch. 77 (relating to trusts) specifying the
30	disposition of the property.

- 1 § 5702. Manner of giving notice.
- 2 (a) General rule.--

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

- 3 (1) Any notice required to be given to any person under 4 the provisions of this subpart or by the articles or bylaws 5 of any nonprofit corporation shall be given to the person 6 either personally or by [sending] delivering a copy thereof:
  - (i) By first class or express mail, postage prepaid, or courier service, charges prepaid, to the person's postal address appearing on the books of the corporation or, in the case of directors or members of an other body, supplied by the person to the corporation for the purpose of notice. Notice under this subparagraph shall be deemed to have been given to the person entitled thereto when deposited in the United States mail or with a courier service for delivery to that person.
  - (ii) By facsimile transmission, e-mail or other electronic communication to the [person's] facsimile number or address for e-mail or other electronic communications supplied by the person to the corporation for the purpose of notice. Notice under this subparagraph shall be deemed to have been given to the person entitled thereto when sent.
- 23 \* \* \*
- 24 § 5704. Place and notice of meetings of members.
- 25 (a) Place. -- Meetings of members may be held at [the] a
- 26 geographic location within or without this Commonwealth as may
- 27 be provided in or fixed pursuant to the bylaws. Authority to
- 28 provide for the location of a meeting of the members includes
- 29 the authority to determine to hold a meeting solely by means of
- 30 electronic technology in accordance with section 5708 (relating

- 1 to use of conference telephone or other electronic technology),
- 2 notwithstanding that the authority may refer to one or more
- 3 geographic locations. Unless otherwise provided in or fixed
- 4 pursuant to the bylaws, all meetings of the members that are not
- 5 <u>held solely by means of electronic technology</u> shall be held at
- 6 the executive office of the corporation wherever situated. [If a
- 7 meeting of members is held by means of the Internet or other
- 8 electronic communications technology in a fashion pursuant to
- 9 which the members have the opportunity to read or hear the
- 10 proceedings substantially concurrently with their occurrence,
- 11 vote on matters submitted to the members, pose questions to the
- 12 directors and members of any other body, make appropriate
- 13 motions and comment on the business of the meeting, the meeting
- 14 need not be held at a particular geographic location.]
- 15 (b) Notice. -- Notice in record form of every meeting of the
- 16 members shall be given by, or at the direction of, the secretary
- 17 or other authorized person to each member of record entitled to
- 18 vote at the meeting at least:
- 19 (1) ten days prior to the day named for a meeting that
- will consider a transaction under Chapter 3 (relating to
- 21 entity transactions) or a fundamental change under Chapter 59
- 22 (relating to amendments, sale of assets and dissolution); or
- 23 (2) five days prior to the day named for the meeting in
- any other case.
- 25 [If the secretary or other authorized person neglects or refuses
- 26 to give notice of a meeting, the person or persons calling the
- 27 meeting may do so.]
- 28 (c) Contents. -- In the case of a special meeting of the
- 29 members, the notice shall specify the general nature of the
- 30 business to be transacted, and in all cases the notice shall

- 1 comply with the express requirements of this subpart. The
- 2 corporation shall not have a duty to augment the notice.
- 3 (d) Alternative authority. -- If the secretary or other
- 4 <u>authorized person does not give notice of a meeting within a</u>
- 5 reasonable time, a person calling the meeting may do so.
- 6 § 5708. Use of conference telephone or other electronic
- 7 technology.
- 8 (a) Incorporators, directors and members of an other body. --
- 9 Except as otherwise provided in the bylaws, one or more persons
- 10 may participate in a meeting of the incorporators, the board of
- 11 directors or an other body of a nonprofit corporation by means
- 12 of conference telephone or other electronic technology by means
- 13 of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each
- 14 other. Participation in a meeting pursuant to this [section]
- 15 <u>subsection</u> shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.
- 16 (b) Members.--Except as otherwise provided in the bylaws,
- 17 the presence or participation by a member, including voting and
- 18 taking other action, at a meeting of members[, or the expression
- 19 of consent or dissent to corporate action, by a member] by
- 20 conference telephone or other electronic [means, including,
- 21 without limitation, the Internet, shall constitute] technology
- 22 <u>constitutes</u> the presence of, or vote or action by, [or consent
- 23 or dissent of] the member for the purposes of this subpart.
- 24 (c) Exclusive use of electronic technology. -- Unless the
- 25 bylaws provide expressly that a meeting of members may not be
- 26 <u>held solely by means of electronic technology</u>, a meeting of the
- 27 members does not need to be held at a geographic location if the
- 28 meeting is held by means of electronic technology in a fashion
- 29 pursuant to which the members have a reasonable opportunity to
- 30 participate in the meeting, read or hear the proceedings

- 1 <u>substantially concurrently with their occurrence</u>, vote on
- 2 matters submitted to the members and, subject to such quidelines
- 3 and procedures as the board of directors may adopt, make
- 4 appropriate motions and comment on the business of the meeting.
- 5 Any quidelines or procedures adopted by the board or an other
- 6 body must comply with section 5709(c) (relating to conduct of
- 7 <u>members meeting</u>).
- 8 § 5709. Conduct of members meeting.
- 9 \* \* \*
- 10 (b) Authority of the presiding officer.--Except as otherwise
- 11 provided in the bylaws, the presiding officer shall determine
- 12 the order of business and shall have the authority to establish
- 13 rules for the conduct of the meeting <u>if the board of directors</u>
- 14 <u>has not determined the order of business or established such</u>
- 15 rules.
- 16 (c) Procedural standard. -- Any [action by the presiding
- 17 officer in adopting rules for, and in conducting] <u>rules adopted</u>
- 18 for, and the conduct of, a meeting shall be fair to the members.
- 19 \* \* \*
- 20 § 5711. Alternative provisions.
- 21 <u>(a) General rule.--</u>Section 5716 (relating to alternative
- 22 standard) shall not be applicable to any nonprofit corporation
- 23 to which section 5715 (relating to exercise of powers generally)
- 24 is applicable. Section 5715 shall be applicable to any
- 25 corporation except a corporation:
- 26 (1) the bylaws of which by amendment adopted by the
- 27 board of directors on or before July 26, 1990, and not
- subsequently rescinded by an articles amendment, explicitly
- 29 provide that section 5715 or corresponding provisions of
- 30 prior law shall not be applicable to the corporation; or

- 1 (2) the articles of which explicitly provide that
- 2 section 5715 or corresponding provisions of prior law shall
- 3 not be applicable to the corporation.
- 4 (b) Reversal of opt-out.--A provision of the articles or
- 5 bylaws providing that section 5715 or corresponding provisions
- 6 of prior law shall not be applicable to the corporation may be
- 7 <u>rescinded pursuant to the procedures required by this subpart</u>
- 8 and the articles and bylaws at the time of the rescission to
- 9 <u>amend the articles or bylaws.</u>
- 10 § 5712. Standard of care [and] \_ justifiable reliance and
- 11 <u>business judgment rule</u>.
- 12 (a) [Directors] General rule. -- A director of a nonprofit
- 13 corporation shall stand in a fiduciary relation to the
- 14 corporation and shall perform [his duties as] the duties of a
- 15 director, including [his] duties as a member of any committee of
- 16 the board upon which [he] the director may serve, in good faith,
- 17 in a manner [he] the director reasonably believes to be in the
- 18 best interests of the corporation and with such care, including
- 19 [reasonable inquiry,] the skill and diligence[, as] that a
- 20 person of ordinary prudence would use under similar
- 21 circumstances[.] and reasonable inquiry into those issues
- 22 required by the statutes of this Commonwealth to be considered
- 23 in the circumstances and those interests and factors listed in
- 24 section 5715(a) (relating to exercise of powers generally) or
- 25 5716(a) (relating to alternative standard) that the director
- 26 considers appropriate. This subsection is subject to subsection
- 27 (d) where applicable.
- 28 <u>(a.1)</u> Justifiable reliance.--In performing [his duties] the
- 29 <u>duties of a director and in satisfying the requirements of</u>
- 30 <u>subsection (d)</u>, a director [shall be] <u>is</u> entitled to rely in

- 1 good faith on information, opinions, reports or statements,
- 2 including financial statements and other financial data, in each
- 3 case prepared or presented by any of the following:
- 4 (1) One or more officers or employees of the corporation
- 5 <u>or an affiliate of the corporation</u> whom the director
- 6 reasonably believes to be reliable and competent in the
- 7 matters presented.
- 8 (2) Counsel, public accountants or other persons as to
- 9 matters which the director reasonably believes to be within
- 10 the professional or expert competence of such person.
- 11 (3) A committee of the board upon which [he] the
- 12 <u>director</u> does not serve, duly designated in accordance with
- law, as to matters within its designated authority, which
- 14 committee the director reasonably believes to merit
- 15 confidence.
- 16 (b) Effect of actual knowledge. -- A director [shall not be]
- 17 <u>is not</u> considered to be acting in good faith [if he has] <u>under</u>
- 18 subsection (a.1) if the director has actual knowledge concerning
- 19 the matter [in question that would cause his reliance to be]
- 20 that causes the director to believe reliance is unwarranted.
- 21 [(c) Officers.--Except as otherwise provided in the bylaws,
- 22 an officer shall perform his duties as an officer in good faith,
- 23 in a manner he reasonably believes to be in the best interests
- 24 of the corporation and with such care, including reasonable
- 25 inquiry, skill and diligence, as a person of ordinary prudence
- 26 would use under similar circumstances. A person who so performs
- 27 his duties shall not be liable by reason of having been an
- 28 officer of the corporation.]
- 29 <u>(d) Business judgment rule. -- A director who makes a business</u>
- 30 judgment in good faith fulfills the duties under this section

- 1 if:
- 2 (1) the subject of the business judgment does not
- 3 involve self-dealing by the director or an associate or
- 4 <u>affiliate of the director;</u>
- 5 (2) the director is informed with respect to the subject
- of the business judgment to the extent the director
- 7 <u>reasonably believes to be appropriate under the</u>
- 8 circumstances; and
- 9 (3) the director rationally believes that the business
- judgment is in the best interests of the corporation.
- 11 (e) Burden of proof. -- A person challenging the conduct of a
- 12 director as violating the duty of care under this section has
- 13 the burden of proving:
- 14 (1) a breach of the duty of care, including the
- 15 <u>inapplicability of the provisions as to the fulfillment of</u>
- that duty under subsection (d); and
- 17 (2) in a damage action, that the breach was the legal
- cause of damage suffered by the corporation.
- 19 Section 81. Section 5713(c) of Title 15 is amended and the
- 20 section is amended by adding a subsection to read:
- 21 § 5713. Personal liability of directors.
- 22 \* \* \*
- 23 (c) Application. -- An amendment or repeal of a provision
- 24 adopted under subsection (a) does not affect its application
- 25 with respect to an act by a director occurring before the
- 26 amendment or repeal unless the provision in effect at the time
- 27 of the act explicitly authorizes its amendment or repeal after
- 28 an act has occurred.
- 29 [(c)] (d) Cross reference.--See 42 Pa.C.S. § 8332.5
- 30 (relating to corporate representatives).

- 1 Section 82. Sections 5714, 5715(b), (d) and (e)(1)(i), 5716
- 2 and 5717 of Title 15 are amended to read:
- 3 § 5714. [Notation of dissent] Presumption of assent.
- 4 A director of a nonprofit corporation who is present at a
- 5 meeting of its board of directors, or of a committee of the
- 6 board, at which action on any corporate matter is taken on which
- 7 the director is generally competent to act, shall be presumed to
- 8 have assented to the action taken unless [his] the director's
- 9 dissent, abstention or vote against the matter is entered in the
- 10 minutes of the meeting or unless [he files his written dissent]
- 11 the director delivers to the secretary of the meeting before the
- 12 adjournment thereof a dissent in record form to the action [with
- 13 the secretary of the meeting before the adjournment thereof] or
- 14 transmits the dissent in [writing] record form to the secretary
- 15 of the corporation immediately after the adjournment of the
- 16 meeting. The right to dissent shall not apply to a director who
- 17 voted in favor of the action. Nothing in this subchapter shall
- 18 bar a director from asserting that minutes of the meeting
- 19 incorrectly omitted [his] the director's dissent, abstention or
- 20 <u>vote against</u> if, promptly upon receipt of a copy of such
- 21 minutes, [he] the director notifies the secretary [in writing]
- 22 of the corporation in record form of the asserted omission or
- 23 inaccuracy.
- 24 § 5715. Exercise of powers generally.
- 25 \* \* \*
- 26 (b) Consideration of interests and factors.--The board of
- 27 directors, committees of the board and individual directors
- 28 shall not be required, in considering the best interests of the
- 29 corporation or the effects of any action, to regard any
- 30 corporate interest or the interests of any particular group

- 1 affected by such action as a dominant or controlling interest or
- 2 factor. The consideration of interests and factors in the manner
- 3 described in this subsection and in subsection (a) shall not
- 4 constitute a violation of section 5712 (relating to standard of
- 5 care [and], justifiable reliance and business judgment rule).
- 6 \* \* \*
- 7 (d) Presumption. -- [Absent breach of fiduciary duty, lack of
- 8 good faith or self-dealing, any act as the board of directors, a
- 9 committee of the board or an individual director shall be
- 10 presumed to be in the best interests of the corporation.] In
- 11 assessing whether the standard set forth in section 5712 or 5728
- 12 (relating to interested directors or officers; quorum) has been
- 13 satisfied, there shall not be any greater obligation to justify,
- 14 or higher burden of proof with respect to, any act as the board
- 15 of directors, any committee of the board or any individual
- 16 director relating to or affecting an acquisition or potential or
- 17 proposed acquisition of control of the corporation than is
- 18 applied to any other act as a board of directors, any committee
- 19 of the board or any individual director. Notwithstanding section
- 20 <u>5712(d)</u> and the preceding [provisions] <u>provision</u> of this
- 21 subsection, any act as the board of directors, a committee of
- 22 the board or an individual director relating to or affecting an
- 23 acquisition or potential or proposed acquisition of control to
- 24 which a majority of the disinterested directors shall have
- 25 assented shall be presumed to satisfy the standard set forth in
- 26 section 5712 or 5728, unless it is proven by clear and
- 27 convincing evidence that the disinterested directors did not
- 28 assent to such act in good faith after reasonable investigation.
- 29 (e) Definition.--The term "disinterested director" as used
- 30 in subsection (d) and for no other purpose means:

- 1 (1) A director of the corporation other than:
- 2 (i) A director who has a direct or indirect
- 3 financial or other interest in the person acquiring or
- 4 seeking to acquire control of the corporation or who is
- an affiliate or associate[, as defined in section 2552
- 6 (relating to definitions), of, or was nominated or
- designated as a director by, a person acquiring or
- 8 seeking to acquire control of the corporation.
- 9 \* \* \*
- 10 § 5716. Alternative standard.
- 11 (a) General rule. -- In discharging the duties of their
- 12 respective positions, the board of directors, committees of the
- 13 board and individual directors of a nonprofit corporation may,
- 14 in considering the best interests of the corporation, consider
- 15 the effects of any action upon employees, upon suppliers and
- 16 customers of the corporation and upon communities in which
- 17 offices or other establishments of the corporation are located,
- 18 and all other pertinent factors. The consideration of those
- 19 factors shall not constitute a violation of section 5712
- 20 (relating to standard of care [and], justifiable reliance and
- 21 business judgment rule).
- [(b) Presumption. -- Absent breach of fiduciary duty, lack of
- 23 good faith or self-dealing, actions taken as a director shall be
- 24 presumed to be in the best interests of the corporation.]
- 25 (c) Cross reference. -- See section 5711 (relating to
- 26 alternative provisions).
- 27 § 5717. Limitation on standing.
- 28 The duty of the board of directors, committees of the board
- 29 and individual directors under section 5712 (relating to
- 30 standard of care [and], justifiable reliance and business

- 1 <u>judgment rule</u>) is solely to the nonprofit corporation and <u>not to</u>
- 2 <u>any member or creditor or any other person or group, and may be</u>
- 3 enforced directly by the corporation or may be enforced by [a
- 4 member, as such, by an action in the right of the corporation,
- 5 and may not be enforced directly by a member or creditor or by
- 6 any other person or group. Notwithstanding the preceding
- 7 sentence, sections 5715(a) and (b) (relating to exercise of
- 8 powers generally) and 5716(a) (relating to alternative standard)
- 9 do not impose upon the board of directors, committees of the
- 10 board and individual directors, any legal or equitable duties,
- 11 obligations or liabilities or create any right or cause of
- 12 action against, or basis for standing to sue, the board of
- 13 directors, committees of the board and individual directors.
- 14 Section 83. Title 15 is amended by adding sections to read:
- 15 § 5718. (Reserved).
- 16 § 5719. Renunciation of corporate opportunities.
- The articles of incorporation or bylaws, or an action of the
- 18 board of directors, may renounce any interest or expectancy of a
- 19 <u>nonprofit corporation in, or in being offered an opportunity to</u>
- 20 participate in, a specified corporate opportunity or specified
- 21 classes or categories of corporate opportunities that are
- 22 presented to the corporation or to one or more of its directors,
- 23 officers or members.
- Section 84. Sections 5721 and 5724(b) of Title 15 are
- 25 amended to read:
- 26 § 5721. Board of directors.
- 27 Unless otherwise provided by statute or in a bylaw adopted by
- 28 the members, all powers enumerated in section 5502 (relating to
- 29 general powers) and elsewhere in this [subpart] title or
- 30 otherwise vested by law in a nonprofit corporation shall be

- 1 exercised by or under the authority of the board of directors,
- 2 and the business and affairs of every nonprofit corporation
- 3 shall be managed by or under the direction of, a board of
- 4 directors. If any such provision is made in the bylaws, the
- 5 powers and duties conferred or imposed upon the board of
- 6 directors by this [subpart] title shall be exercised or
- 7 performed to such extent and by such other body as shall be
- 8 provided in the bylaws.
- 9 § 5724. Term of office of directors.
- 10 \* \* \*
- 11 (b) Resignations. -- [Any director may resign at any time upon
- 12 notice in record form to the corporation. The resignation shall
- 13 be effective upon its receipt by the corporation or at a
- 14 subsequent time specified in the notice of resignation.]  $\underline{A}$
- 15 <u>director may resign at any time upon notice in record form to</u>
- 16 the corporation. A resignation that is not conditioned upon
- 17 acceptance by the board of directors shall be effective upon
- 18 receipt by the corporation of the notice of resignation, unless
- 19 the notice specifies a later effective time or an effective time
- 20 determined upon the happening of an event or events. If a
- 21 resignation is conditioned upon its acceptance by the board, a
- 22 decision by the board to accept or reject the resignation shall
- 23 be made by the board in the manner required by Subchapter B
- 24 (relating to fiduciary duty).
- 25 \* \* \*
- Section 85. Section 5725 of Title 15 is amended by adding a
- 27 subsection to read:
- 28 § 5725. Selection of directors.
- 29 \* \* \*
- 30 (c.1) No directors in office. -- At any time when the offices

- 1 of all of the directors of a membership corporation are vacant,
- 2 any officer, member of an other body or member may call a
- 3 special meeting of members for the purpose of electing
- 4 <u>directors</u>.
- 5 \* \* \*
- 6 Section 86. Sections 5727, 5728, 5730, 5731(a) and 5732 of
- 7 Title 15 are amended to read:
- 8 § 5727. Quorum of and action by directors.
- 9 (a) General rule. -- Unless otherwise provided in the bylaws,
- 10 a majority of the directors in office of a nonprofit corporation
- 11 shall be necessary to constitute a quorum for the transaction of
- 12 business, and the acts of a majority of the directors present
- 13 and voting at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall be
- 14 the acts of the board of directors.
- 15 (b) Action by consent. -- Unless otherwise restricted in the
- 16 bylaws, any action required or permitted to be approved at a
- 17 meeting of the directors may be approved without a meeting [if a
- 18 consent or] <u>if one or more</u> consents to the action in record form
- 19 [are]. Except as provided in subsection (c), the consents must
- 20 <u>be</u> signed, before, on or after the effective [date] <u>time</u> of the
- 21 action by all of the directors in office [on the date the last
- 22 consent is signed] at the effective time. The consent or
- 23 consents must be filed with the secretary of the corporation.
- 24 (c) Effectiveness of consent. -- A consent may provide, or a
- 25 person signing a consent, whether or not then a director, may
- 26 instruct in record form, that the consent will be effective at a
- 27 <u>future time</u>, including a time determined upon the happening of
- 28 an event. In the case of a consent signed by a person not a
- 29 director at the time of signing, the consent is effective at the
- 30 stated effective time if the person who signed the consent is a

- 1 director at the effective time and did not revoke the consent in
- 2 record form prior to the effective time. A consent is effective
- 3 <u>at the stated effective time even if one or more signers are no</u>
- 4 <u>longer directors at the effective time unless the consent has</u>
- 5 been revoked by a signer who is a director at the effective
- 6 time. A signer of a consent may revoke the signer's consent in
- 7 record form until the consent becomes effective.
- 8 § 5728. Interested directors or officers; quorum.
- 9 (a) General rule. -- A contract or transaction between a
- 10 nonprofit corporation and one or more of its directors or
- 11 officers or between a nonprofit corporation and another domestic
- 12 or foreign corporation for profit or not-for-profit,
- 13 partnership, joint venture, trust or other association in which
- 14 one or more of [its] the corporation's directors or officers are
- 15 [directors] governors or officers of the other association or
- 16 have a financial or other interest, [shall not be] is not void
- 17 or voidable solely for that reason, or solely because the
- 18 director or officer of the corporation is present at or
- 19 participates in the meeting of the board of directors that
- 20 authorizes the contract or transaction, or solely because the
- 21 vote of the director or officer is counted for that purpose, if:
- 22 (1) the material facts as to the relationship or
- 23 interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed
- or are known to the board of directors and the board
- 25 authorizes the contract or transaction by the affirmative
- votes of a majority of the disinterested directors even
- though the disinterested directors are less than a quorum;
- 28 (2) the material facts as to the [director's or
- officer's] relationship or interest and as to the contract or
- transaction are disclosed or are known to the members

- entitled to vote thereon, if any, and the contract or transaction is specifically approved in good faith by vote of those members; [or]
  - (3) the contract or transaction is fair as to the corporation as of the time it is authorized, approved or ratified by the board of directors or the members[.]; or
- 7 (4) the contract or transaction satisfies subsection (d) 8 or (e).
- 9 (b) Quorum.--Common or interested directors may be counted 10 in determining the presence of a quorum at a meeting of the 11 board that authorizes a contract or transaction specified in 12 subsection (a).
- 13 (c) Applicability.—The provisions of this section shall be 14 applicable except as otherwise restricted in the bylaws.
- 15 <u>(d) Common governors or officers with nonwholly owned</u>
- 16 <u>associations.--A contract or transaction between a nonprofit</u>
- 17 corporation and an association that is not wholly owned or
- 18 controlled by the corporation, is not void or voidable solely on
- 19 the grounds that a person who is a director or officer of the
- 20 corporation is also a governor or officer of the other
- 21 association if:

5

- 22 (1) one of the conditions set forth in subsection (a)
- 23 (1), (2) or (3) is satisfied; or
- 24 (2) (i) the director or officer does not participate
- 25 personally and substantially in negotiating the
- transaction for either the corporation or the other
- 27 association; and
- 28 (ii) if the transaction is approved by the governors
- of either association, the person that is a governor or
- officer of each association does not cast a vote that

- 1 would be necessary at a meeting to approve the
- 2 transaction on behalf of either association.
- 3 (e) Common governors or officers with wholly owned
- 4 <u>associations.--A contract or transaction between a nonprofit</u>
- 5 corporation and an association wholly owned or controlled by the
- 6 corporation is not void or voidable solely on the grounds that a
- 7 director or officer of the corporation is also a governor or
- 8 officer of the wholly owned or controlled association.
- 9 (f) Cross references. -- See sections 5715(d) (relating to
- 10 exercise of powers generally) and 5730 (relating to compensation
- 11 of directors).
- 12 § 5730. Compensation of directors.
- 13 <u>(a) General rule.--</u>Except as otherwise restricted in the
- 14 bylaws, the board of directors of a nonprofit corporation [shall
- 15 have] has the authority to fix the compensation of directors for
- 16 their services as directors[, and a] regardless of the personal
- 17 <u>interest of the directors. A</u> director may be a salaried officer
- 18 of the corporation.
- 19 (b) Presumption. -- If the board of directors of a nonprofit
- 20 corporation that is not incorporated for a charitable purpose
- 21 establishes the compensation of directors in accordance with
- 22 subsection (a), that action is presumed to be fair to the
- 23 <u>corporation</u>.
- 24 § 5731. Executive and other committees of the board.
- 25 (a) Establishment and powers.--Unless otherwise restricted
- 26 in the bylaws:
- 27 (1) The <u>bylaws or the</u> board of directors [may, by
- resolution adopted by a majority of the directors in office,]
- of a nonprofit corporation may establish one or more
- 30 committees to consist of one or more directors of the

1 corporation.

- (2) Any committee, to the extent provided in the [resolution] action of the board of directors or in the bylaws, shall have and may exercise all of the powers and authority of the board of directors, except that a committee shall not have any power or authority as to the following:
  - (i) The submission to members of any action <u>or</u>

    <u>matter, other than the election or removal of directors,</u>

    requiring approval of members under this subpart <u>or</u>

    Chapter 3 (relating to entity transactions).
  - (ii) The creation or filling of vacancies in the board of directors.
  - (iii) The adoption, amendment or repeal of the bylaws.
  - (iv) The amendment or repeal of any resolution of the board that by its terms is amendable or repealable only by the board.
  - (v) Action on matters committed by the bylaws or [a
    resolution] an action of the board of directors
    exclusively to another committee of the board.
- The board may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee or for purposes of action in record form by the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member and alternate member or members of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not [he or they] those present constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another director to act at the meeting in the place of any absent or disqualified

- 1 member.
- 2 \* \* \*
- 3 § 5732. Officers.
- 4 (a) General rule. -- Every nonprofit corporation shall have a
- 5 president, a secretary, and a treasurer, or persons who shall
- 6 act as such, regardless of the name or title by which they may
- 7 be designated, elected or appointed and may have such other
- 8 officers [and assistant officers] as it may authorize from time
- 9 to time. The bylaws may prescribe special qualifications for the
- 10 officers. The president and secretary shall be natural persons
- 11 of full age. The treasurer may be a corporation, but if a
- 12 natural person shall be of full age. Unless otherwise restricted
- 13 in the bylaws, it shall not be necessary for the officers to be
- 14 directors. Any number of offices may be held by the same person.
- 15 <u>(b) Term of office.--</u>The officers [and assistant officers]
- 16 shall be elected or appointed at such time, in such manner and
- 17 for such terms as may be fixed by or pursuant to the bylaws.
- 18 Unless otherwise provided by or pursuant to the bylaws, each
- 19 officer shall hold office for a term of one year and until [his]
- 20 the officer's successor has been selected and qualified or until
- 21 [his] the officer's earlier death, resignation or removal.
- 22 <u>(c) Resignation.--</u>Any officer may resign at any time upon
- 23 written notice to the corporation. The resignation shall be
- 24 effective upon receipt thereof by the corporation or at such
- 25 subsequent time as may be specified in the notice of
- 26 resignation.
- 27 <u>(d) Bonding.--</u>The corporation may secure the fidelity of any
- 28 or all of the officers by bond or otherwise.
- 29 (e) Vacancies.--Unless otherwise provided in the bylaws, the
- 30 board of directors shall have power to fill any vacancies in any

- 1 office occurring from whatever reason.
- 2 [(b)] (f) Authority. -- Unless otherwise provided in the
- 3 bylaws, all officers of the corporation, as between themselves
- 4 and the corporation, shall have such authority and perform such
- 5 duties in the management of the corporation as may be provided
- 6 by or pursuant to the bylaws or, in the absence of controlling
- 7 provisions in the bylaws, as may be determined by or pursuant to
- 8 [resolutions or orders] actions of the board of directors or
- 9 other body.
- 10 [(c) Nomination of officers. -- Unless the bylaws provide
- 11 otherwise, officers shall be nominated by a nominating committee
- 12 or from the floor.
- 13 (d) Cross reference. -- See section 5110 (relating to annual
- 14 report).]
- 15 (g) Right to bylaws. -- Every officer shall have the right to
- 16 receive, promptly after demand and without charge, a copy in
- 17 record form of the currently effective text of the bylaws, but
- 18 only to the extent reasonably related to the officer's duties.
- 19 Section 87. Title 15 is amended by adding sections to read:
- 20 § 5733.1. Officer's standard of care and justifiable reliance.
- 21 (a) General rule. -- Except as otherwise provided in the
- 22 bylaws, an officer shall perform the duties of an officer in
- 23 good faith, in a manner the officer reasonably believes to be in
- 24 the best interests of the nonprofit corporation and with such
- 25 <u>care, including reasonable inquiry, skill and diligence, as a</u>
- 26 person of ordinary prudence would use under similar
- 27 <u>circumstances. A person who performs the duties of an officer in</u>
- 28 accordance with this subsection, and any provision of the bylaws
- 29 that modify this subsection, shall not be liable to the
- 30 corporation by reason of having been an officer of the

- 1 corporation.
- 2 (b) Justifiable reliance. -- In performing the duties of an
- 3 officer, an officer is entitled to rely in good faith on
- 4 <u>information</u>, <u>opinions</u>, <u>reports or statements</u>, <u>including</u>
- 5 financial statements and other financial data, in each case
- 6 prepared or presented by any of the following:
- 7 (1) One or more other officers or employees of the
- 8 <u>corporation or an affiliate of the corporation whom the</u>
- 9 <u>officer reasonably believes to be reliable and competent in</u>
- the matters presented.
- 11 (2) Counsel, public accountants or other persons as to
- 12 <u>matters that the officer reasonably believes to be within the</u>
- 13 <u>professional or expert competence of such person.</u>
- 14 <u>(c) Effect of actual knowledge.--An officer is not</u>
- 15 considered to be acting in good faith under subsection (a) if
- 16 the director has actual knowledge concerning the matter that
- 17 causes the officer to believe reliance is unwarranted.
- 18 (d) Business judgment rule. -- Except as otherwise restricted
- 19 in the bylaws, an officer who makes a business judgment in good
- 20 faith fulfills the duties of an officer if:
- 21 (1) the subject of the business judgment does not
- 22 involve self-dealing by the officer or an associate or
- 23 affiliate of the officer;
- 24 (2) the officer is informed with respect to the subject
- of the business judgment to the extent the officer reasonably
- 26 believes to be appropriate under the circumstances; and
- 27 (3) the officer rationally believes that the business
- judgment is in the best interests of the corporation.
- 29 (e) Burden of proof. -- A person challenging the conduct of an
- 30 officer under this section has the burden of proving a breach of

- 1 the duty of care, including the provisions of subsections (c)
- 2 and (d), and, in a damage action, the burden of proving that the
- 3 breach was the legal cause of damage suffered by the
- 4 <u>corporation</u>.
- 5 § 5733.2. Personal liability of officers.
- 6 (a) General rule. -- If a bylaw adopted by the members of a
- 7 <u>nonprofit corporation so provides, an officer shall not be</u>
- 8 personally liable, as such, for monetary damages for any action
- 9 taken unless:
- 10 (1) the officer has breached or failed to perform the
- duties of an officer under this subchapter; and
- 12 (2) the breach or failure to perform constitutes self-
- dealing, willful misconduct or recklessness.
- 14 (b) Exceptions. -- Subsection (a) shall not apply to:
- 15 <u>(1) the responsibility or liability of an officer</u>
- 16 pursuant to any criminal statute; or
- 17 (2) the liability of an officer for the payment of taxes
- 18 pursuant to Federal, State or local law.
- 19 (c) Application. -- An amendment or repeal of a provision
- 20 described in subsection (a) does not affect its application with
- 21 respect to an act by an officer occurring before the amendment
- 22 or repeal unless the provision in effect at the time of the act
- 23 explicitly authorizes its amendment or repeal after an act has
- 24 occurred.
- 25 (d) Cross reference. -- See 42 Pa.C.S. § 8332.5 (relating to
- 26 corporate representatives).
- 27 Section 88. Sections 5743, 5750, 5755, 5756(a)(1) and (b)
- 28 (1), 5758 and 5763 of Title 15 are amended to read:
- 29 § 5743. Mandatory indemnification.
- 30 (a) General rule.--To the extent that a [representative]

- 1 present or former director or officer of a nonprofit corporation
- 2 has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any
- 3 action or proceeding referred to in section 5741 (relating to
- 4 third-party actions) or 5742 (relating to derivative and
- 5 corporate actions) or in defense of any claim, issue or matter
- 6 therein, [he] the director or officer shall be indemnified
- 7 against expenses (including attorney fees) actually and
- 8 reasonably incurred by [him] the director or officer in
- 9 connection therewith.
- 10 (b) Prospective application. -- The limitation of the scope of
- 11 subsection (a) to a present or former director or officer
- 12 applies only to acts occurring after (insert the effective date
- 13 of this act).
- [(b)] (c) Cross reference. -- See section 6145 (relating to
- 15 applicability of certain safeguards to foreign corporations).
- 16 § 5750. Duration and extent of coverage.
- 17 The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by
- 18 or granted pursuant to this subchapter shall, unless otherwise
- 19 provided when authorized or ratified, continue as to a person
- 20 who has ceased to be a representative of the corporation and
- 21 shall inure to the benefit of the heirs and personal
- 22 representative of that person. A right to indemnification or to
- 23 advancement of expenses arising under a provision of the
- 24 articles or bylaws may not be eliminated or impaired by an
- 25 amendment to or repeal of the provision after the occurrence of
- 26 an act that is the subject of the threatened, pending or
- 27 <u>completed action or proceeding, whether civil, criminal,</u>
- 28 <u>administrative or investigative</u>, for which indemnification or
- 29 advancement of expenses is sought, unless the provision in
- 30 effect at the time of the act explicitly authorizes the

- 1 <u>elimination or impairment after an act has occurred.</u>
- 2 § 5755. Time of holding meetings of members.
- 3 (a) Regular meetings. -- The bylaws of a nonprofit corporation
- 4 may provide for the number and the time of meetings of members[,
- 5 but unless]. Except as otherwise provided in a bylaw adopted by
- 6 the members at least one meeting of the members [of a
- 7 corporation that has members, as such, ] that are entitled to
- 8 vote[,] <u>for the election of directors</u> shall be held in each
- 9 calendar year for the election of directors at the time provided
- 10 in or fixed pursuant to authority granted by the bylaws. Failure
- 11 to hold the annual or other regular meeting at the designated
- 12 time shall not work a dissolution of the corporation or affect
- 13 otherwise valid corporate acts. If the annual or other regular
- 14 meeting is not called and held within six months after the
- 15 designated time, any member may call the meeting at any time
- 16 thereafter.
- 17 (b) Special meetings. -- Special meetings of the members may
- 18 be called at any time by:
- 19 (1) the board of directors;
- 20 (2) members entitled to cast at least 10% of the votes
- 21 that all members are entitled to cast at the particular
- 22 meeting; [or]
- 23 (3) [other] <u>such</u> officers or <u>other</u> persons as may be
- 24 provided in the bylaws[.]; or
- 25 (4) as provided in section 5725(c.1) (relating to
- selection of directors).
- 27 (b.1) Duties of secretary. -- At any time, upon written
- 28 request of any person who has called a special meeting, it shall
- 29 be the duty of the secretary to fix the time of the meeting
- 30 which, if the meeting is called pursuant to a statutory right,

- 1 shall be held within any period specified by this subpart, or if
- 2 <u>no period is specified</u>, not more than 60 days after the receipt
- 3 of the request. If the secretary neglects or refuses to fix the
- 4 time of the meeting, the person or persons calling the meeting
- 5 may do so.
- 6 (c) Adjournments. -- Adjournments of any regular or special
- 7 meeting may be taken but any meeting at which directors are to
- 8 be elected shall be adjourned [only] for no longer than from day
- 9 to day, or for longer periods not exceeding 15 days each, as the
- 10 members present and entitled to vote shall direct, until the
- 11 directors have been elected.
- 12 <u>(d) Postponement or cancellation.--The board of directors</u>
- 13 may postpone, or delegate to an officer the authority to
- 14 postpone, the annual or other regular meeting of members,
- 15 <u>subject to the provision of subsection (a) providing for a</u>
- 16 meeting each calendar year. Unless otherwise restricted in the
- 17 bylaws or otherwise provided by statute, the holding of a
- 18 <u>special meeting of members may be postponed for not more than 15</u>
- 19 days or may be canceled by the person or group that called the
- 20 special meeting. In the case of a postponed or canceled meeting,
- 21 prompt notice in record form of the postponement or cancellation
- 22 <u>must be given to the members entitled to vote at the meeting.</u>
- [(d)] (e) Cross reference. -- See section 6145 (relating to
- 24 applicability of certain safeguards to foreign domiciliary
- 25 corporations).
- 26 § 5756. Quorum.
- 27 (a) General rule. -- A meeting of members of a nonprofit
- 28 corporation duly called shall not be organized for the
- 29 transaction of business unless a quorum is present. Unless
- 30 otherwise provided in a bylaw adopted by the members:

1 [The] A quorum for the purposes of consideration and (1)action on a particular matter at a meeting shall consist of: 2 3 (i) the presence of members entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes that all members are 4 entitled to cast on [a particular] the matter [to be 5 acted upon at the meeting shall constitute a quorum for 6 7 the purposes of consideration and action on the matter.]; 8 and 9 (ii) if any members are entitled to vote as a class 10 on the matter, the presence of members entitled to cast 11 at least a majority of the votes entitled to be cast in 12 the class vote. \* \* \* 13 14 (b) Exceptions. -- Notwithstanding any contrary provision in 15 the articles or bylaws, those members entitled to vote who 16 attend a meeting of members: 17 (1) At which directors are to be elected that has been 18 previously adjourned for lack of a quorum, although less than 19 a quorum as fixed in this section or in the bylaws, shall

20 nevertheless constitute a quorum for the purpose of [election

21 of] electing directors.

\* \* \* 22

- 23 § 5758. Voting rights of members.
- 24 General rule. -- Unless otherwise provided in a bylaw
- 25 adopted by the members, every member of a nonprofit corporation
- 26 shall be entitled to one vote.
- 27 (b) Procedures. -- The following apply to voting by the
- 28 members:
- 29 The manner of voting on any matter, including
- changes in the articles or bylaws, may be by ballot, mail or 30

- any reasonable means provided in a bylaw adopted by the members.
  - (2) If a bylaw adopted by the members provides a fair and reasonable procedure for the nomination of candidates for any office, only candidates who have been duly nominated in accordance therewith shall be eligible for election.
  - (3) Unless otherwise provided in [such] a bylaw adopted by the members, in elections for directors at a meeting of members held at a geographic location, voting shall be by ballot[, and the]. The members do not have the right to vote by ballot at a meeting that is not held at a geographic location pursuant to section 5708(c) (relating to use of conference telephone or other electronic technology).
  - (4) The candidates for election as directors receiving the highest number of votes from each class or group of classes, if any, of members entitled to elect directors separately up to the number of directors to be elected by such class or group of classes shall be elected. If at any meeting of members directors of more than one class are to be elected, each class of directors shall be elected in a separate election.
- 22 (c) Cumulative voting.--If a bylaw adopted by the members so
  23 provides, in each election of directors of a nonprofit
  24 corporation every member entitled to vote shall have the right
  25 to multiply the number of votes to which he may be entitled by
  26 the total number of directors to be elected in the same election
  27 by the members or the class of members to which he belongs, and
- 28 he may cast the whole number of his votes for one candidate or
- 29 he may distribute them among any two or more candidates.
- 30 (d) Sale of votes.--No member shall sell his vote or issue a

- 1 proxy for money or anything of value.
- 2 (e) Voting lists.--Upon request of a member, the [books or
- 3 records of membership register shall be produced at any regular
- 4 or special meeting of the corporation. If at any meeting the
- 5 right of a person to vote is challenged, the presiding officer
- 6 shall require the [books or records] membership register to be
- 7 produced as evidence of the right of the person challenged to
- 8 vote, and all persons who appear by the [books or records]
- 9 <u>membership register</u> to be members entitled to vote may vote. See
- 10 section 6145 (relating to applicability of certain safeguards to
- 11 foreign corporations).
- 12 § 5763. Determination of members of record.
- 13 (a) Fixing record date. -- Unless otherwise restricted in the
- 14 bylaws, the board of directors of a nonprofit corporation may
- 15 fix a time prior to the date of any meeting of members as a
- 16 record date for the determination of the members entitled to
- 17 notice of, or to vote at, the meeting, which time, except in the
- 18 case of an adjourned meeting, shall not be more than 90 days
- 19 prior to the date of the meeting of members. Only members of
- 20 record on the date fixed shall be so entitled notwithstanding
- 21 any increase or other change in membership on the books of the
- 22 corporation after any record date fixed as provided in this
- 23 subsection. Unless otherwise provided in the bylaws, the board
- 24 of directors may similarly fix a record date for the
- 25 determination of members of record for any other purpose. A
- 26 record date may not precede the date on which the board acts to
- 27 <u>fix that record date. The members of record shall be determined</u>
- 28 as of the close of business on the record date unless the board
- 29 fixes a different time of day for that determination. When a
- 30 determination of members of record has been made as provided in

- 1 this section for purposes of a meeting, the determination shall
- 2 apply to any adjournment thereof unless otherwise restricted in
- 3 the bylaws or unless the board fixes a new record date for the
- 4 adjourned meeting.

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

28

29

- 5 (b) Determination when no record date fixed.--Unless 6 otherwise provided in the bylaws, if a record date is not fixed:
- 7 The [record date for determining members entitled to 8 notice of or to vote at a meeting of members shall be at the] 9 close of business on the day next preceding the day on which 10 notice is given or, if notice is waived, at the close of 11 business on the day immediately preceding the day on which 12 the meeting is held[.] shall be the record date for\_ 13 determining members entitled to notice of or to vote at a 14 meeting of members.
  - (2) The close of business on the day on which the first consent or dissent, request or petition is filed in record form with the secretary of the corporation shall be the record date for determining members entitled to:
    - (i) express consent or dissent to corporate action
      [in writing] without a meeting, when prior action by the
      board of directors or other body is not necessary;
      - (ii) call a special meeting of the members; or
- 23 (iii) propose an amendment of the articles.[;
  24 shall be the close of business on the day on which the first
  25 written consent or dissent, request for a special meeting or
  26 petition proposing an amendment of the articles is filed with
  27 the secretary of the corporation.]
  - (3) The record date for determining members for any other purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the board of directors or other body adopts the

- 1 resolution relating thereto.
- 2 Section 89. Section 5766(a) of Title 15 is amended and the
- 3 section is amended by adding subsections to read:
- 4 § 5766. Consent of members in lieu of meeting.
- 5 (a) Unanimous consent. -- Unless otherwise restricted in the
- 6 bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at a
- 7 meeting of the members or of a class of members of a nonprofit
- 8 corporation may be taken without a meeting if a consent or
- 9 consents to the action in record form are signed, before, on or
- 10 after the effective [date] time of the action by all of the
- 11 members who would be entitled to vote at a meeting for that
- 12 purpose. The consent or consents must be filed with the minutes
- 13 of the proceedings of the members.
- 14 \* \* \*
- 15 (d) Escrowing of consents. -- A consent may provide, or a
- 16 person signing a consent, whether or not then a member, may
- 17 <u>instruct in record form, that the consent will be effective at a</u>
- 18 future time, including a time determined upon the happening of
- 19 an event. In the case of a consent signed by a person not a
- 20 member at the time of signing, the consent is effective at the
- 21 stated effective time if the person who signed the consent is a
- 22 member at the effective time and did not revoke the consent in
- 23 record form prior to the effective time. A consent is effective
- 24 at the stated effective time, even if one or more signers are no
- 25 <u>longer members at the effective time if consents by members</u>
- 26 entitled to cast the required number of votes have not been
- 27 revoked before the effective time.
- 28 (e) Revocation of consent. -- Unless otherwise provided in a
- 29 consent, a signer of the consent may revoke the signer's consent
- 30 in record form until it becomes effective.

- 1 Section 90. Section 5781(a)(1)(i), (b) and (c) of Title 15
- 2 are amended to read:
- 3 § 5781. Derivative action.
- 4 (a) General rule. -- Subject to section 5782 (relating to
- 5 eligible member plaintiffs and security for costs) and
- 6 subsection (b), a plaintiff may maintain a derivative action to
- 7 enforce a right of a nonprofit corporation only if:
- 8 (1) the plaintiff first makes a demand on the
- 9 corporation or the board of directors, requesting that [it
- cause the corporation to the corporation bring an action to
- 11 enforce the right, and:
- 12 (i) if a special litigation committee is not
- appointed under section 5783 (relating to special
- 14 litigation committee), [the corporation does not bring
- the action within a reasonable time; or] the board
- 16 <u>determines that:</u>
- 17 <u>(A) an action based on some or all of the claims</u>
- asserted in the demand not be brought by the
- 19 <u>corporation but that the corporation not object to an</u>
- action being brought by the party that made the
- 21 demand; or
- 22 (B) an action already commenced continue under
- the control of the plaintiff; or
- 24 \* \* \*
- 25 (b) Prior demand excused.--
- 26 (1) A demand under subsection (a) (1) is excused only if
- the [member] plaintiff makes a specific showing that
- immediate and irreparable harm to the nonprofit corporation
- 29 would otherwise result.
- 30 (2) If demand is excused under paragraph (1), demand

- shall be made promptly after commencement of the action.
- 2 (c) Contents of demand. -- A demand under this section must be
- 3 in record form and give notice with reasonable specificity of:
- 4 (1) the [essential] <u>material</u> facts relied upon to
- support each of the claims made in the demand[.] against each
- 6 proposed defendant; and
- 7 (2) in the case of a derivative action commenced by a
- 8 <u>member, the basis on which the person making the demand has</u>
- 9 <u>standing under section 5782.</u>
- 10 \* \* \*
- 11 Section 91. Section 5782(a) and (d) of Title 15 are amended
- 12 and the section is amended by adding a subsection to read:
- 13 § 5782. Eligible member plaintiffs and security for costs.
- 14 (a) General rule. -- Except as provided in subsection (b), in
- 15 any action or proceeding brought [to enforce a secondary right
- on the part of] by one or more members of a nonprofit
- 17 corporation [against any present or former officer, director or
- 18 member of an other body of the corporation because the
- 19 corporation refuses to enforce rights that may properly be
- 20 asserted by it] to enforce rights that the plaintiff claims
- 21 could be, but have not been, asserted by the corporation, each
- 22 plaintiff [must aver and it must be made to appear that each
- 23 plaintiff] has standing to commence and maintain the derivative
- 24 <u>action if the plaintiff:</u>
- 25 (1) was a member of the corporation at the time of the
- transaction or conduct of which [he] the plaintiff
- complains[.]; and
- 28 (2) continues to be a member until the time of judgment,
- 29 unless the failure to do so is the result of corporate action
- 30 <u>that:</u>

- 2 <u>or</u>
- 3 <u>(ii) has the effect of a reorganization that does</u>
- 4 <u>not affect the plaintiff's ownership of the enterprise.</u>
- 5 \* \* \*
- 6 (d) Failure to maintain ownership. -- If a plaintiff loses the
- 7 right to maintain a derivative action under subsection (a) (2),
- 8 the court may entertain a motion to substitute the corporation
- 9 <u>as the named plaintiff.</u>
- 10 [(d)] (e) Cross reference. -- See section 6146 (relating to
- 11 provisions applicable to all foreign corporations).
- 12 Section 92. Section 5783(a), (b) (1), (e) introductory
- 13 paragraph, (3) and (6) and (f) of Title 15 are amended and the
- 14 section is amended by adding subsections to read:
- 15 § 5783. Special litigation committee.
- 16 (a) General rule. -- If a nonprofit corporation or the board
- 17 of directors receives a demand to bring an action to enforce a
- 18 right of the corporation, or if a derivative action is commenced
- 19 before demand has been made on the corporation or the board, the
- 20 board may appoint a special litigation committee to investigate
- 21 the claims asserted in the demand or action and to determine on
- 22 behalf of the corporation or recommend to the board whether
- 23 pursuing any of the claims asserted is in the best interests of
- 24 the corporation. The corporation [shall send] must deliver a
- 25 notice in record form to the [plaintiff] person making the
- 26 demand, or to the plaintiff if a derivative action has been
- 27 <u>commenced</u>, promptly after the appointment of a committee under
- 28 this section notifying the person making the demand or the
- 29 plaintiff that a committee has been appointed and identifying by
- 30 name the members of the committee.

- 1 (b) Discovery stay. -- If the board of directors appoints a
- 2 special litigation committee and an action is commenced before a
- 3 determination has been made under subsection (e):
- 4 (1) On motion by the nonprofit corporation, or the
- 5 committee made in the name of the [nonprofit] corporation,
- 6 the court shall stay discovery for the time reasonably
- 7 necessary to permit the committee to complete its
- 8 investigation, except for good cause shown.
- 9 \* \* \*
- 10 (c.1) Committee members who are not directors or members of
- 11 an other body. -- A member of a special litigation committee who
- 12 <u>is not a director or member of an other body, when acting as a</u>
- 13 member of the committee, is subject to the liabilities imposed,
- 14 and entitled to the rights and immunities conferred, by
- 15 <u>Subchapters B (relating to fiduciary duty) and D (relating to</u>
- 16 <u>indemnification</u>) and other provisions of law upon directors of a
- 17 corporation.
- 18 \* \* \*
- 19 (e) Determination. -- After appropriate investigation by a
- 20 special litigation committee, the committee [or the] <u>may</u>
- 21 determine, or the committee may recommend to the board of
- 22 directors [may] that the board determine that it is in the best
- 23 interests of the nonprofit corporation that:
- 24 \* \* \*
- 25 (3) some or all of the claims asserted in the demand be
- 26 settled on terms [approved] determined or recommended by the
- 27 committee;
- 28 \* \* \*
- 29 (6) some or all the claims asserted in an action already
- 30 commenced be settled on terms [approved] <u>determined or</u>

1 <u>recommended</u> by the committee; or

issued by the court.

2 \* \* \*

7

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

(f) Court review and action.--If a special litigation

committee is appointed and a derivative action is commenced

before or after the committee makes a determination [is made]

under subsection (e) or the board of directors determines under

subsection (e) to accept the recommendation of the committee:

- 8 The nonprofit corporation or the committee shall 9 file with the court after a determination is made under 10 subsection (e) a statement of the determination and a report 11 of the committee supporting the determination. The 12 corporation or the committee shall serve each party with a 13 copy of the determination and report. If the corporation or 14 the committee moves to file the report under seal, the report 15 shall be served on the parties subject to an appropriate 16 stipulation agreed to by the parties or a protective order
  - (2) The corporation <u>or the committee</u> shall file with the court a motion, pleading or notice consistent with the determination under subsection (e).
  - (3) If the determination is one described in subsection (e)(2), (3), (4), (5)(ii), (6) or (7), the court shall determine whether the members of the committee met the qualifications required under subsection (c)(1) and (2) and whether the committee conducted its investigation and made its determination or recommendation in good faith, independently and with reasonable care. The plaintiff has the burden of proving that the committee did not meet those qualifications or act in the required manner. If the court finds that the members of the committee met the

- 1 qualifications required under subsection (c)(1) and (2) and
- 2 that the committee acted in good faith, independently and
- 3 with reasonable care, the court shall enforce the
- 4 determination of the committee or the board. Otherwise, the
- 5 court shall:
- 6 (i) dissolve any stay of discovery entered under
- 7 subsection (b);
- 8 (ii) allow the action to continue under the control
- 9 of the plaintiff; and
- 10 (iii) permit the defendants to file preliminary
- objections, other appropriate pleadings and motions.
- 12 \* \* \*
- 13 (h) Interest of a defendant.--The fact that a person is
- 14 named as a defendant does not make the person interested in the
- 15 claims asserted in a demand or action for purposes of subsection
- 16 (c) (1) if the claims against the person:
- 17 (1) are based only on an allegation that the person
- 18 approved of or acquiesced in the transaction or conduct that
- is the subject of the claims; and
- 20 (2) do not otherwise allege with particularity facts
- 21 that, if true, raise a significant prospect that the person
- 22 would be adjudged liable.
- 23 Section 93. Section 5911(b) of Title 15 is amended and the
- 24 section is amended by adding a subsection to read:
- 25 § 5911. Amendment of articles authorized.
- 26 \* \* \*
- 27 (b) Exceptions. -- An amendment adopted under this section
- 28 shall not amend articles in such a way that as so amended they
- 29 would not be authorized by this subpart as original articles of
- 30 incorporation except that:

- 1 (1) Restated articles shall, subject to section 109
- 2 (relating to name of commercial registered office provider in
- 3 lieu of registered address), state the address of the current
- 4 instead of the initial registered office of the corporation
- 5 in this Commonwealth and need not state the names and
- 6 addresses of the incorporators.
- 7 (2) The corporation shall not be required to revise any
- 8 other provision of its articles if the provision is valid and
- 9 operative immediately prior to the [filing of the amendment
- in] <u>delivery of the amendment to</u> the department <u>for filing</u>.
- 11 (c) Amendments pursuant to other provisions. -- Amendments to
- 12 the articles authorized pursuant to Chapter 2 (relating to
- 13 <u>entities generally</u>) or Chapter 3 (relating to entity
- 14 <u>transactions</u>) or set forth in statements or certificates
- 15 permitted or required to be delivered to the department for
- 16 filing by sections 108 (relating to change in location or status
- 17 of registered office provided by agent) and 138 (relating to
- 18 statement of correction) or by this subpart need not be proposed
- 19 or adopted in the manner provided in this subchapter, except to
- 20 the extent that the provisions of this subchapter have been
- 21 incorporated into Chapter 2 or Chapter 3 or into the provisions
- 22 <u>authorizing such statements or certificates.</u>
- 23 Section 94. Section 5912(b) and (c)(1) of Title 15 are
- 24 amended to read:
- 25 § 5912. Proposal of amendments.
- 26 \* \* \*
- 27 (b) Submission to members.--Except where the approval of the
- 28 members is unnecessary under this subchapter, the board of
- 29 directors or other body shall direct that the proposed amendment
- 30 be submitted to a vote of the members entitled to vote thereon

- 1 [at a regular or special meeting of the members]. An amendment
- 2 proposed pursuant to subsection (a) (2) shall be submitted to a
- 3 vote either at the next annual meeting held not earlier than 120
- 4 days after the amendment is proposed or at a special meeting of
- 5 the members called for that purpose by the members.
- 6 (c) Form of amendment. -- The resolution or petition shall
- 7 contain the language of the proposed amendment of the articles:
- 8 (1) by setting forth the existing text of the articles
- 9 or the provision thereof that is proposed to be amended, with
- 10 brackets around language that is to be deleted and
- 11 underscoring under language that is to be added or otherwise
- 12 clearly showing the changes to be made; or
- 13 \* \* \*
- 14 Section 95. Section 5979(b) of Title 15 is amended and the
- 15 section is amended by adding a subsection to read:
- 16 § 5979. Survival of remedies and rights after dissolution.
- 17 \* \* \*
- 18 (b) Rights and assets. -- The dissolution of a nonprofit
- 19 corporation shall not affect the limited liability of a member
- 20 of the corporation theretofore existing with respect to
- 21 transactions occurring or acts or omissions done or omitted in
- 22 the name of or by the corporation except that, subject to
- 23 subsection (d) and sections 5992(d) (relating to [claims barred]
- 24 <u>notice to claimants</u>) and 5993(b) (relating to [claims barred]
- 25 <u>acceptance or rejection of matured claims</u>), if applicable, each
- 26 member shall be liable for his pro rata portion of the unpaid
- 27 liabilities of the corporation up to the amount of the net
- 28 assets of the corporation distributed to the member in
- 29 connection with the dissolution. Should any property right of a
- 30 corporation be discovered, or the corporation be named as a

- 1 defendant in an action or proceeding, at any time after the
- 2 dissolution of the corporation, the surviving member or members
- 3 of the board of directors or other body that wound up the
- 4 affairs of the corporation, or a receiver appointed by the
- 5 court, shall have authority to enforce the property right and to
- 6 collect and divide the assets so discovered among the persons
- 7 entitled thereto and to prosecute or defend actions or
- 8 proceedings in the corporate name of the corporation. Any assets
- 9 so collected shall be distributed and disposed of in accordance
- 10 with the applicable order of court, if any, and otherwise in
- 11 accordance with this subchapter.
- 12 \* \* \*
- (f) Late-filed action or proceeding. -- The following apply to
- 14 <u>an action or proceeding commenced against a dissolved</u>
- 15 corporation after the expiration of the period specified in
- 16 subsection (a) (2):
- 17 (1) Any judgment against a dissolved corporation in the
- 18 <u>action or proceeding shall be void.</u>
- 19 (2) The dissolved corporation may, but need not, appear
- and raise as a defense the expiration of the period specified
- in subsection (a) (2) and any other reasonably related matters
- in response to the action or proceeding.
- 23 (3) Any person who was a director, member of an other
- body, officer or member of the dissolved corporation when the
- 25 dissolution became effective or any governing person of any
- 26 successor entity acting pursuant to Subchapter H (relating to
- 27 <u>postdissolution provision for liabilities), and any</u>
- 28 successor-in-interest to any of those persons, may, but need
- 29 <u>not, act on behalf of the dissolved corporation in taking the</u>
- actions described in paragraph (2), and shall not thereby be

- deemed to be deprived of the operation of subsections (c) and
- 2 (d) or of section 5978(b) (relating to winding up of
- 3 <u>corporation after dissolution</u>) or otherwise be responsible
- for any obligations of the dissolved corporation.
- 5 Section 96. Section 7331 heading and (a) of Title 15 are
- 6 amended to read:
- 7 § 7331. Merger, [consolidation,] division or sale of assets.
- 8 (a) Merger[, consolidation] or division. -- Any two or more
- 9 electric cooperative corporations may merge[, consolidate] or
- 10 divide but only if the surviving or resulting corporation is a
- 11 corporation existing under this chapter. Every merger[,
- 12 consolidation] or division shall be proposed by the adoption by
- 13 the board of directors of a resolution approving the plan of
- 14 merger[, consolidation] or division and directing that the plan
- 15 be submitted to a vote of the members entitled to vote thereon
- 16 at a regular or special meeting of the members.
- 17 \* \* \*
- 18 Section 97. Section 8411(e) of Title 15 is amended and the
- 19 section is amended by adding a subsection to read:
- 20 § 8411. Short title and application of chapter.
- 21 \* \* \*
- (e) References to withdrawal. -- A reference in a partnership
- 23 agreement to the withdrawal of a partner shall be deemed to be a
- 24 reference to the dissociation of the partner.
- 25 [(e)] (f) Cross reference. -- See section 8415(c)(5) (relating
- 26 to contents of partnership agreement).
- 27 Section 98. Section 8441(a) of Title 15 is amended to read:
- 28 § 8441. Partner's rights and duties.
- 29 (a) Distributions [and losses].--Each partner is entitled to
- 30 share in distributions as provided in section 8445 (relating to

- 1 sharing of and right to distribution before dissolution).
- 2 \* \* \*
- 3 Section 99. Sections 8446(k) and 8611(f) of Title 15 are
- 4 amended and the sections are amended by adding subsections to
- 5 read:
- 6 § 8446. Rights to information.
- 7 \* \* \*
- 8 (k) Enforcement of right to information. -- If the
- 9 partnership, or a partner or agent thereof, refuses to permit an
- 10 inspection sought by a partner or person dissociated as a
- 11 partner or attorney or other agent acting for the partner or
- 12 person dissociated as a partner pursuant to subsection (b) or
- 13 (e), or does not reply to the demand made under either of those
- 14 subsections within ten days after the demand has been received,
- 15 the partner or person dissociated as a partner may file an
- 16 action in the court for an order to compel the inspection. The
- 17 court is vested with exclusive jurisdiction to determine whether
- 18 or not the person seeking inspection is entitled to the
- 19 inspection sought. The court may summarily order the partnership
- 20 to permit the partner or person dissociated as a partner to
- 21 inspect the information and to make copies or extracts
- 22 therefrom.
- [(k)] (1) Cross reference. -- See section 8415 (relating to
- 24 contents of partnership agreement).
- 25 § 8611. Short title and application of chapter.
- 26 \* \* \*
- 27 <u>(f) References to withdrawal.--A reference in the organic</u>
- 28 rules of a limited partnership to the withdrawal of a general
- 29 partner or limited partner shall be deemed to be a reference to
- 30 the dissociation of the partner.

- 1 [(f)] (g) Cross reference. -- See section 8615 (relating to
- 2 contents of partnership agreement).
- 3 Section 100. Section 8623(a)(3) of Title 15 is amended to
- 4 read:
- 5 § 8623. Signing of filed documents.
- 6 (a) Required signatures. -- Except as provided in this title,
- 7 a document delivered to the department for filing under this
- 8 title relating to a limited partnership must be signed as
- 9 follows:
- 10 \* \* \*
- 11 (3) An amendment to the certificate of limited
- 12 partnership designating as general partner a person admitted
- under section 8681(a)(3)(ii) (relating to events causing
- 14 dissolution) following the dissociation of a limited
- partnership's last general partner must be signed by [that
- person] the person admitted as a general partner.
- 17 \* \* \*
- 18 Section 101. Section 8625(b) and (d), 8634(i) and 8647(k) of
- 19 Title 15 are amended and the sections are amended by adding
- 20 subsections to read:
- 21 § 8625. Registered office.
- 22 \* \* \*
- 23 (b) Change of registered office. -- After formation, a change
- 24 in the location of the registered office may be effected at any
- 25 time by the limited partnership. Before the change becomes
- 26 effective, the limited partnership shall amend its certificate
- 27 of limited partnership under the provisions of this chapter to
- 28 reflect the change [in location], include the change in an
- 29 <u>annual report under section 146 (relating to annual report)</u> or
- 30 [shall] deliver to the department for filing a certificate of

- 1 change of registered office setting forth:
- 2 (1) The name of the limited partnership.
- 3 (2) The address, including street and number, if any, of
- 4 its then registered office.
- 5 (3) The address, including street and number, if any, to
- 6 which the registered office is to be changed.
- 7 \* \* \*
- 8 (d) Effect of statement. -- A statement regarding the
- 9 registered office of a limited partnership set forth in a
- 10 document filed in the department pursuant to this section shall
- 11 operate as an amendment of the certificate of limited
- 12 partnership.
- 13 [(d)] (e) Cross references.--See:
- 14 Section 108 (relating to change in location or status of
- registered office provided by agent).
- 16 Section 134 (relating to docketing statement).
- 17 Section 135 (relating to requirements to be met by filed
- documents).
- 19 Section 136(c) (relating to processing of documents by
- 20 Department of State).
- 21 Section 8615(c)(6) (relating to contents of partnership
- 22 agreement).
- 23 Section 8623 (relating to signing of filed documents).
- 24 § 8634. Limited partner rights to information.
- 25 \* \* \*
- 26 (i) Enforcement of right to information. -- If the limited
- 27 partnership, or a general partner or agent thereof, refuses to
- 28 permit an inspection sought by a limited partner or person
- 29 <u>dissociated as a limited partner or attorney or other agent</u>
- 30 acting for the limited partner or person dissociated as a

- 1 <u>limited partner pursuant to subsection (a), (b) or (c), or does</u>
- 2 not reply to the demand made under any of those subsections
- 3 within ten days after the demand has been received, the limited
- 4 partner may file an action in the court for an order to compel
- 5 the inspection. The court is vested with exclusive jurisdiction
- 6 to determine whether or not the person seeking inspection is
- 7 <u>entitled to the inspection sought. The court may summarily order</u>
- 8 the limited partnership to permit the limited partner to inspect
- 9 the information and to make copies or extracts therefrom.
- 10 [(i)] (j) Cross reference. -- See section 8615 (relating to
- 11 contents of partnership agreement).
- 12 § 8647. General partner rights to information.
- 13 \* \* \*
- 14 (k) Enforcement of right to information. -- If the limited
- 15 partnership, or a general partner or agent thereof, refuses to
- 16 permit an inspection sought by a general partner or person
- 17 dissociated as a general partner or attorney or other agent
- 18 acting for the general partner or person dissociated as a
- 19 general partner pursuant to subsection (a), (b) or (e), or does
- 20 not reply to the demand made under any of those subsections
- 21 within ten days after the demand has been received, the general
- 22 partner may file an action in the court for an order to compel
- 23 the inspection. The court is vested with exclusive jurisdiction
- 24 to determine whether or not the person seeking inspection is
- 25 entitled to the inspection sought. The court may summarily order
- 26 the limited partnership to permit the general partner to inspect
- 27 the information and to make copies or extracts therefrom.
- [(k)] (1) Cross reference. -- See section 8615 (relating to
- 29 contents of partnership agreement).
- 30 Section 102. Sections 8692(a)(1)(i), (b)(1) and (c) and 8693

- 1 of Title 15 are amended to read:
- 2 § 8692. Derivative action.
- 3 (a) General rule. -- Subject to section 8693 (relating to
- 4 <u>eligible partner plaintiffs and security for costs</u>) and
- 5 subsection (b), a [partner] plaintiff may maintain a derivative
- 6 action to enforce a right of a limited partnership only if:
- 7 (1) the [partner] plaintiff first makes a demand on the
- 8 <u>limited partnership or</u> the general partners requesting that
- 9 [they cause] the partnership [to] bring an action to enforce
- 10 the right, and:
- 11 (i) if a special litigation committee is not
- appointed under section 8694 (relating to special
- 13 litigation committee), the [partnership does not bring
- the action within a reasonable time; or] general partners
- 15 determine that:
- 16 (A) an action based on some or all of the claims
- asserted in the demand not be brought by the limited
- 18 partnership but that the partnership not object to an
- action being brought by the party that made the
- demand; or
- 21 (B) an action already commenced continue under
- 22 <u>the control of the plaintiff; or</u>
- 23 \* \* \*
- 24 (b) Prior demand excused. --
- 25 (1) A demand under subsection (a) (1) is excused only if
- 26 the [partner] plaintiff makes a specific showing that
- immediate and irreparable harm to the limited partnership
- would otherwise result.
- 29 \* \* \*
- 30 (c) Contents of demand. -- A demand under this section must be

- 1 in record form and give notice with reasonable specificity of:
- 2 (1) the [essential] material facts relied upon to
- support each of the claims made in the demand[.] against each
- 4 <u>proposed defendant; and</u>
- 5 (2) in the case of a derivative action commenced by a
- 6 partner, the basis on which the person making the demand has
- 7 standing under section 8693.
- 8 \* \* \*
- 9 § 8693. [Security] Eligible partner plaintiffs and security for
- 10 costs.
- 11 (a) General rule.--Except as provided in subsection (b), in
- 12 any action or proceeding brought by one or more partners of a
- 13 <u>limited partnership to enforce rights that the plaintiff claims</u>
- 14 could be, but have not been, asserted by the partnership, each
- 15 plaintiff has standing to commence and maintain a derivative
- 16 <u>action only if the plaintiff:</u>
- 17 (1) was a partner at the time of the transaction or
- 18 conduct of which the plaintiff complains, or that the
- 19 plaintiff's interest as a partner devolved upon the plaintiff
- by operation of law from a person who was a partner at that
- 21 time; and
- 22 (2) continues to be a partner until the time of
- judgment, unless the failure to do so is the result of
- 24 partnership action that:
- 25 (i) was done merely to eliminate derivative claims;
- 26 <u>or</u>
- 27 <u>(ii) has the effect of a reorganization that does</u>
- 28 <u>not affect the plaintiff's ownership of the business</u>
- enterprise.
- 30 (b) Exception. -- Any partner that, except for the provisions

- 1 of subsection (a), would be entitled to maintain the action or
- 2 proceeding and that does not meet such requirements may,
- 3 <u>nevertheless in the discretion of the court, be allowed to</u>
- 4 <u>maintain the action or proceeding on preliminary showing to the</u>
- 5 court, by application and upon such verified statements and
- 6 <u>depositions as may be required by the court, that there is a</u>
- 7 strong prima facie case in favor of the claim asserted on behalf
- 8 of the limited partnership and that without the action serious
- 9 <u>injustice will result.</u>
- 10 (c) Security for costs.--In any action or proceeding
- 11 instituted or maintained by partners holding transferable
- 12 interests entitled to receive less than 5% of any distribution
- 13 by a limited partnership, unless the transferable interests held
- 14 by the partners have an aggregate fair market value in excess of
- 15 \$200,000, the partnership in whose right the action or
- 16 proceeding is brought shall be entitled at any stage of the
- 17 proceedings to require the plaintiffs to give security for the
- 18 reasonable expenses, including attorneys' fees, that may be
- 19 incurred by the partnership in connection therewith or for which
- 20 it may become liable pursuant to section 8648(b) (relating to
- 21 reimbursement, indemnification, advancement and insurance) to
- 22 which security the partnership shall have recourse in such
- 23 amount as the court determines upon the termination of the
- 24 action or proceeding. The amount of security may, from time to
- 25 time, be increased or decreased in the discretion of the court
- 26 upon showing that the security provided has or is likely to
- 27 become inadequate or excessive. The security may be denied or
- 28 limited by the court if the court finds after an evidentiary
- 29 hearing that undue hardship on plaintiffs and serious injustice
- 30 would result.

- 1 (d) Failure to maintain ownership. -- If a plaintiff loses the
- 2 right to maintain a derivative action under subsection (a) (2),
- 3 the court may entertain a motion by the limited partnership to
- 4 <u>substitute the partnership as the named plaintiff.</u>
- 5 Section 103. Section 8694(a), (b)(1), (e)(3) and (6), (f)
- 6 and (h) of Title 15 are amended and the section is amended by
- 7 adding subsections to read:
- 8 § 8694. Special litigation committee.
- 9 (a) General rule. -- If a limited partnership or the general
- 10 partners receive a demand to bring an action to enforce a right
- 11 of the partnership, or if a derivative action is commenced
- 12 before demand has been made on the partnership or the general
- 13 partners, the general partners may appoint a special litigation
- 14 committee to investigate the claims asserted in the demand or
- 15 action and to determine on behalf of the limited partnership or
- 16 recommend to the general partners whether pursuing any of the
- 17 claims asserted is in the best interests of the partnership. The
- 18 partnership [shall send] <u>must deliver</u> a notice in record form to
- 19 the <u>person making the demand</u>, or to the plaintiff <u>if a</u>
- 20 <u>derivative action has been commenced</u>, promptly after the
- 21 appointment of the committee under this section notifying the
- 22 person making the demand or the plaintiff that a committee has
- 23 been appointed and identifying by name the members of the
- 24 committee.
- 25 (b) Discovery stay. -- If the general partners appoint a
- 26 special litigation committee and an action is commenced before a
- 27 determination has been made under subsection (e):
- 28 (1) On motion by the limited partnership, or the
- 29 committee made in the name of the partnership, the court
- 30 shall stay discovery for the time reasonably necessary to

- 1 permit the committee to make its investigation, except for
- 2 good cause shown.
- 3 \* \* \*
- 4 (c.1) Committee members who are not general partners.--A
- 5 member of a special litigation committee who is not a general
- 6 partner, when acting as a member of the committee, is subject to
- 7 the liabilities imposed, and entitled to the rights and
- 8 <u>immunities conferred</u>, by sections 8648 (relating to
- 9 reimbursement, indemnification, advancement and insurance) and
- 10 8649 (relating to standards of conduct for general partners).
- 11 \* \* \*
- 12 (e) Determination. -- After appropriate investigation by a
- 13 special litigation committee, the committee [or the general
- 14 partners] may determine, or the committee may recommend to the
- 15 general partners that the general partners determine, that it is
- 16 in the best interests of the limited partnership that:
- 17 \* \* \*
- 18 (3) some or all of the claims asserted in the demand be
- settled on terms [approved] <u>determined or recommended</u> by the
- 20 committee;
- 21 \* \* \*
- 22 (6) some or all of the claims asserted in an action
- 23 already commenced be settled on terms [approved] <u>determined</u>
- or recommended by the committee; or
- 25 \* \* \*
- 26 (f) Court review and action. -- If a special litigation
- 27 committee is appointed and [an] <u>a derivative</u> action is commenced
- 28 before or after either the committee makes a determination [is
- 29 made] under subsection (e) or the general partners determine
- 30 under that subsection to accept the recommendation of the

## 1 <u>committee</u>:

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

- 2 The limited partnership or the committee shall file with the court after a determination is made under subsection 3 4 (e) a statement of the determination and a report of the 5 committee supporting the determination. The partnership or 6 the committee shall serve each party with a copy of the 7 determination and report. If the partnership or the committee 8 moves to file the report under seal, the report shall be 9 served on the parties subject to an appropriate stipulation 10 agreed to by the parties or a protective order issued by the 11 court.
- 12 (2) The partnership <u>or the committee</u> shall file with the 13 court a motion, pleading or notice consistent with the 14 determination under subsection (e).
  - If the determination is one described in subsection (3) (e) (2), (3), (4), (5) (ii), (6) or (7), the court shall determine whether the members of the committee met the qualifications required under subsection (c)(1) and (2) and whether the committee conducted its investigation and made its <u>determination or</u> recommendation in good faith, independently and with reasonable care. The plaintiff has the burden of proving that the committee did not meet those qualifications or act in the required manner. If the court finds that the members of the committee met the qualifications required under subsection (c)(1) and (2) and that the committee acted in good faith, independently and with reasonable care, the court shall enforce the determination of the committee or the general partners. Otherwise, the court shall:
- 30 (i) dissolve any stay of discovery entered under

- 1 subsection (b);
- 2 (ii) allow the action to continue under the control
- 3 of the plaintiff; and
- 4 (iii) permit the defendants to file preliminary
- 5 objections and other appropriate motions and pleadings.
- 6 \* \* \*
- 7 (h) Interest of a defendant.--The fact that a person is
- 8 named as a defendant does not make the person interested in the
- 9 claims asserted in a demand or action for purposes of subsection
- 10 (c) (1) if the claims against the person:
- 11 (1) are based only on an allegation that the person
- 12 approved of or acquiesced in the transaction or conduct that
- is the subject of the claims; and
- 14 (2) do not otherwise allege with particularity facts
- that, if true, raise a significant prospect that the person
- 16 would be adjudged liable.
- 17 [(h)] (i) Cross reference. -- See section 8615(c) (18)
- 18 (relating to contents of partnership agreement).
- 19 Section 104. Section 8821(a) and (g) of Title 15 are amended
- 20 to read:
- 21 § 8821. Formation of limited liability company and certificate
- of organization.
- 23 (a) Formation. -- One or more [persons] associations or
- 24 individuals 18 years of age or older may act as organizers to
- 25 form a limited liability company by delivering to the department
- 26 for filing a certificate of organization.
- 27 \* \* \*
- 28 (g) Cross references.--See:
- 29 Section 134 (relating to docketing statement).
- 30 Section 135 (relating to requirements to be met by filed

- 1 documents).
- 2 Section 136(c) (relating to processing of documents by
- 3 Department of State).
- 4 Section 8818(d)(1) (relating to characteristics of
- 5 limited liability company).
- 6 Section 8823 (relating to signing of filed documents).
- 7 <u>Section 8893(a) (relating to benefit company status).</u>
- 8 Section 105. Sections 8825(b) and (d) and 8850(i) of Title
- 9 15 are amended and the sections are amended by adding
- 10 subsections to read:
- 11 § 8825. Registered office.
- 12 \* \* \*
- 13 (b) Change of registered office. -- After organization, a
- 14 change in the location of the registered office may be effected
- 15 at any time by the company. Before the change becomes effective,
- 16 the company shall amend its certificate of organization under
- 17 the provisions of this chapter to reflect the change [in
- 18 location], include the change in an annual report under section
- 19 146 (relating to annual report) or [shall] file with the
- 20 department a certificate of change of registered office setting
- 21 forth:
- 22 (1) The name of the company.
- 23 (2) The address, including street and number, if any, of
- its then-registered office.
- 25 (3) The address, including street and number, if any, to
- 26 which the registered office is to be changed.
- 27 \* \* \*
- 28 (d) Effect of statement. -- A statement regarding the
- 29 registered office of a limited liability company set forth in a
- 30 document filed in the department pursuant to this section shall

- 1 operate as an amendment of the certificate of organization.
- 2 [(d)] (e) Cross references.--See:
- 3 Section 108 (relating to change in location or status of
- 4 registered office provided by agent).
- 5 Section 134 (relating to docketing statement).
- 6 Section 135 (relating to requirements to be met by filed
- 7 documents).
- 8 Section 136(c) (relating to processing of documents by
- 9 Department of State).
- 10 Section 8815(c)(7) (relating to contents of operating
- 11 agreement).
- 12 Section 8823 (relating to signing of filed documents).
- 13 § 8850. Rights to information.
- 14 \* \* \*
- 15 (i) Enforcement of right to information. -- If a limited
- 16 <u>liability company</u>, or a manager, member or agent thereof,
- 17 refuses to permit an inspection sought by a person or attorney
- 18 or other agent acting for the person pursuant to this section,
- 19 or does not reply to the demand made under this section within
- 20 ten days after the demand has been received, the person seeking
- 21 inspection may file an action in the court for an order to
- 22 <u>compel the inspection. The court is vested with exclusive</u>
- 23 jurisdiction to determine whether or not the person seeking
- 24 inspection is entitled to the inspection sought. The court may
- 25 summarily order the company to permit the person to inspect the
- 26 information and to make copies or extracts therefrom.
- 27 [(i)] <u>(j)</u> Cross reference. -- See section 8815 (relating to
- 28 contents of operating agreement).
- 29 Section 106. Sections 8882(a)(1)(i), (b)(1) and (c) and 8883
- 30 of Title 15 are amended to read:

- 1 § 8882. Derivative action.
- 2 (a) General rule. -- Subject to section 8883 (relating to
- 3 eligible plaintiffs and security for costs) and subsection (b),
- 4 a [member or manager] plaintiff may maintain a derivative action
- 5 to enforce a right of a limited liability company only if:
- 6 (1) the plaintiff first makes a demand on the company or
- 7 the other members in a member-managed limited liability
- 8 company, or the managers of a manager-managed limited
- 9 liability company, requesting that [they cause] the company
- 10 [to] bring an action to enforce the right and:
- 11 (i) if a special litigation committee is not
- appointed under section 8884 (relating to special
- 13 litigation committee), [the company does not bring the
- action within a reasonable time; or] the members in a
- 15 <u>member-managed company or managers of a manager-managed</u>
- 16 <u>company determine that:</u>
- 17 <u>(A) an action based on some or all of the claims</u>
- asserted in the demand not be brought by the company
- but that the company not object to an action being
- brought by the party that made the demand; or
- 21 (B) an action already commenced continue under
- the control of the plaintiff; or
- 23 \* \* \*
- 24 (b) Prior demand excused. --
- 25 (1) A demand under subsection (a) (1) is excused only if
- the plaintiff makes a specific showing that <u>immediate</u> and
- 27 irreparable harm to the limited liability company would
- 28 otherwise result.
- 29 \* \* \*
- 30 (c) Contents of demand. -- A demand under this section must be

- 1 in record form and give notice with reasonable specificity of:
- 2 <u>(1)</u> the [essential] <u>material</u> facts relied upon to
- support each of the claims made in the demand[.] against each
- 4 <u>proposed defendant; and</u>
- 5 (2) in the case of a derivative action commenced by a
- 6 member or manager, the basis on which the person making the
- 7 demand has standing under section 8883.
- 8 \* \* \*
- 9 § 8883. [Security] Eligible plaintiffs and security for costs.
- 10 (a) General rule.--Except as provided in subsection (b), in
- 11 any action or proceeding brought by one or more members or
- 12 managers of a limited liability company to enforce rights that
- 13 the plaintiff claims could be, but have not been, asserted by
- 14 the company, each plaintiff has standing to commence and
- 15 maintain the derivative action if the plaintiff:
- 16 (1) was a member or manager of the company at the time
- of the transaction or conduct of which the plaintiff
- 18 complains, or that the plaintiff's status as a member or
- 19 <u>manager devolved upon the plaintiff by operation of law from</u>
- a person who was a member or manager at that time; and
- 21 (2) continues to be a member or manager until the time
- 22 of judgment, unless the failure to do so is the result of
- 23 company action that:
- 24 (i) was done merely to eliminate derivative claims;
- 25 or
- 26 (ii) has the effect of a reorganization that does
- 27 <u>not affect the plaintiff's ownership of the business</u>
- 28 <u>enterprise</u>.
- 29 (b) Exception. -- Any member or manager that, except for the
- 30 provisions of subsection (a), would be entitled to maintain the

- 1 <u>action or proceeding and who does not meet such requirements</u>
- 2 may, nevertheless in the discretion of the court, be allowed to
- 3 <u>maintain the action or proceeding on preliminary showing to the</u>
- 4 court, by application and upon such verified statements and
- 5 <u>depositions as may be required by the court, that there is a</u>
- 6 strong prima facie case in favor of the claim asserted on behalf
- 7 of the company and that without the action serious injustice
- 8 <u>will result.</u>
- 9 (c) Security for costs.--In any action or proceeding
- 10 instituted or maintained by members holding transferable
- 11 interests entitled to receive less than 5% of any distribution
- 12 by a limited liability company, unless the transferable
- 13 interests held by the members have an aggregate fair market
- 14 value in excess of \$200,000, the company in whose right the
- 15 action or proceeding is brought shall be entitled at any stage
- 16 of the proceedings to require the plaintiffs to give security
- 17 for the reasonable expenses, including attorney fees, that may
- 18 be incurred by the company in connection therewith or for which
- 19 it may become liable pursuant to section 8848(b) (relating to
- 20 reimbursement, indemnification, advancement and insurance) to
- 21 which security the company shall have recourse in such amount as
- 22 the court determines upon the termination of the action or
- 23 proceeding. The amount of security may, from time to time, be
- 24 increased or decreased in the discretion of the court upon
- 25 showing that the security provided has or may become inadequate
- 26 or excessive. The security may be denied or limited by the court
- 27 if the court finds after an evidentiary hearing that undue
- 28 hardship on plaintiffs and serious injustice would result.
- 29 (d) Failure to maintain ownership. -- If a plaintiff loses the
- 30 right to maintain a derivative action under subsection (a) (2),

- 1 the court may entertain a motion by the limited liability
- 2 company to substitute the limited liability company as the named
- 3 plaintiff.
- 4 Section 107. Sections 8884(a), (b)(1), (e)(3) and (6), (f)
- 5 and (h), 8895(a)(3), (b) and (c) and 8896(d) of Title 15 are
- 6 amended and the sections are amended by adding subsections to
- 7 read:
- 8 § 8884. Special litigation committee.
- 9 (a) General rule. -- If a limited liability company or its
- 10 members or managers receive a demand to bring an action to
- 11 enforce a right of the company, or if a derivative action is
- 12 commenced before demand has been made on the company or its
- 13 members or managers, the members in a member-managed limited
- 14 liability company, or the managers in a manager-managed limited
- 15 liability company, may appoint a special litigation committee to
- 16 investigate the claims asserted in the demand or action and to
- 17 determine on behalf of the company or recommend to the managers
- 18 or members whether pursuing any of the claims asserted is in the
- 19 best interests of the company. The company [shall send] must
- 20 <u>deliver</u> a notice in record form to the <u>person making the demand</u>,
- 21 or to the plaintiff if a derivative action has been commenced,
- 22 promptly after the appointment of a committee under this section
- 23 notifying the person making the demand or the plaintiff that a
- 24 committee has been appointed and identifying by name the members
- 25 of the committee. A committee may not be appointed under this
- 26 section if:
- 27 (1) every member of the company is also a manager of the
- 28 company; or
- 29 (2) the company is member-managed and every member is
- 30 actively involved in the management of the company.

- 1 (b) Discovery stay. -- If the members or managers appoint a
- 2 special litigation committee and an action is commenced before a
- 3 determination has been made under subsection (e):
- 4 (1) On motion by the limited liability company, or the
- 5 committee made in the name of the [limited liability]
- 6 company, the court shall stay discovery for the time
- 7 reasonably necessary to permit the committee to make its
- 8 investigation, except for good cause shown.
- 9 \* \* \*
- 10 (c.1) Committee members who are not managers. -- A member of a
- 11 special litigation committee who is not a manager, when acting
- 12 as a member of the committee, is subject to the liabilities
- 13 imposed, and entitled to the rights and immunities conferred, by
- 14 sections 8848 (relating to reimbursement, indemnification,
- 15 advancement and insurance) and 8849.2 (relating to standards of
- 16 conduct for managers).
- 17 \* \* \*
- 18 (e) Determination. -- After appropriate investigation by a
- 19 special litigation committee, the committee [or the] may
- 20 determine, or the committee may recommend to the managers or
- 21 members [may] that they determine, that it is in the best
- 22 interests of the limited liability company that:
- 23 \* \* \*
- 24 (3) some or all of the claims asserted in the demand be
- settled on terms [approved] <u>determined or recommended</u> by the
- 26 committee;
- 27 \* \* \*
- 28 (6) some or all of the claims asserted in an action
- already commenced be settled on terms [approved] determined
- 30 <u>or recommended</u> by the committee; or

1 \* \* \*

2 (f) Court review and action. -- If a special litigation

3 committee is appointed and a derivative action is commenced

- 4 either before or after either the committee makes a
- 5 determination [is made] under subsection (e) or the members or
- 6 managers determine under that subsection to accept the
- 7 recommendation of the committee:
- 8 (1) The limited liability company or the committee shall
- 9 file with the court after a determination is made under
- 10 subsection (e) a statement of the determination and a report
- of the committee <u>supporting the determination</u>. The company <u>or</u>
- 12 <u>the committee</u> shall serve each party with a copy of the
- determination and report. If the company or the committee
- 14 moves to file the report under seal, the report shall be
- served on the parties subject to an appropriate stipulation
- agreed to by the parties or a protective order issued by the
- 17 court.
- 18 (2) The company or the committee shall file with the
- 19 court a motion, pleading or notice consistent with the
- determination under subsection (e).
- 21 (3) If the determination is one described in subsection
- 22 (e)(2), (3), (4), (5)(ii), (6) or (7), the court shall
- 23 determine whether the members of the committee met the
- 24 qualifications required under subsection (c)(1) and (2) and
- 25 whether the committee conducted its investigation and made
- its <u>determination</u> or recommendation in good faith,
- independently and with reasonable care. The plaintiff has the
- burden of proving that the committee did not meet those
- 29 qualifications or act in the required manner. If the court
- 30 finds that the members of the committee met the

- 1 qualifications required under subsection (c)(1) and (2) and
- 2 that the committee acted in good faith, independently and
- 3 with reasonable care, the court shall enforce the
- 4 determination of the committee or the members or managers.
- 5 Otherwise, the court shall:
- 6 (i) dissolve any stay of discovery entered under 7 subsection (b);
- 8 (ii) allow the action to continue under the control of the plaintiff; and

objections and other appropriate motions and pleadings.

- 10 (iii) permit the defendants to file preliminary
- 12 \* \* \*

11

- 13 (h) Interest of a defendant.--The fact that a person is
- 14 named as a defendant does not make the person interested in the
- 15 <u>claims asserted in a demand or action for purposes of subsection</u>
- 16 (c)(1) if the claims against the person:
- 17 (1) are based only on an allegation that the person
- 18 approved of or acquiesced in the transaction or conduct that
- is the subject of the claims; and
- 20 (2) does not otherwise allege with particularity facts
- 21 that, if true, raise a significant prospect that the person
- 22 would be adjudged liable.
- 23 [(h)] <u>(i)</u> Cross reference. -- See section 8815(c)(18)
- 24 (relating to contents of operating agreement).
- 25 § 8895. Standard of conduct for members.
- 26 (a) Consideration of interests. -- The members of a member-
- 27 managed limited liability company that is a benefit company,
- 28 when discharging their duties under this title or under the
- 29 operating agreement:
- 30 \* \* \*

- 1 (3) shall not be required to give priority to [the
- interests of any person or group] <u>any matter</u> referred to in
- 3 paragraph (1) or (2) over [the interests of any other person
- or group] any other such matter or to regard any such matter
- 5 <u>as dominant or controlling</u> unless the benefit company has
- 6 stated in its certificate of organization its intention to
- qive priority to certain interests related to its
- 8 accomplishment of its general public benefit purpose or of a
- 9 specific public benefit purpose identified in the
- 10 certificate.
- 11 (b) Coordination with other provisions of law.--The
- 12 consideration of [interests and factors] <u>matters</u> in the manner
- 13 required under subsection (a) shall not constitute a violation
- 14 of section 8849.1 (relating to standards of conduct for
- 15 members).
- 16 (c) Exoneration from personal liability. -- Regardless of
- 17 whether the operating agreement of a member-managed benefit
- 18 company includes a provision eliminating or limiting the
- 19 personal liability of a member:
- 20 (1) A member shall not be personally liable for monetary
- 21 damages for any action taken as a member of [a member-managed]
- 22 limited liability] the benefit company in the course of
- 23 performing the duties specified in subsection (a) unless the
- 24 action constitutes self-dealing, willful misconduct or [a
- knowing violation of law] recklessness.
- 26 (2) A member shall not be personally liable for monetary
- 27 damages for failure of the benefit company to pursue or
- create general public benefit or a specific public benefit.
- 29 \* \* \*
- 30 (e) Ownership of interest. -- A member's ownership, directly

- 1 or indirectly, of an interest in a benefit company does not
- 2 alone create a conflict of interest on the part of the member
- 3 with respect to the member's performance of the duties of a
- 4 member under subsection (a), except to the extent the ownership
- 5 would create a conflict of interest if the limited liability
- 6 <u>company were not a benefit company.</u>
- 7 § 8896. Standard of conduct for managers and officers.
- 8 \* \* \*
- 9 (d) Exoneration from personal liability. -- Regardless of
- 10 whether the operating agreement of a manager-managed benefit
- 11 company includes a provision eliminating or limiting the
- 12 personal liability of a manager or officer:
- 13 (1) A manager or officer shall not be personally liable,
- 14 as such, for monetary damages for any action taken as a
- manager or officer in the course of performing the duties
- specified in subsection (a) or (b) unless the action
- 17 constitutes self-dealing, willful misconduct or [a knowing
- violation of law] recklessness.
- 19 (2) A manager or officer shall not be personally liable
- for monetary damages for failure of the benefit company to
- 21 pursue or create general public benefit or a specific public
- 22 benefit.
- 23 \* \* \*
- 24 (f) Ownership of interest. -- The ownership by a manager or
- 25 officer, directly or indirectly, of an interest in a benefit
- 26 company does not alone create a conflict of interest on the part
- 27 of the manager or officer with respect to the performance by the
- 28 manager or officer of the duties of a manager or officer under
- 29 subsection (a) or (b), except to the extent the ownership would
- 30 create a conflict of interest if the limited liability company

- 1 were not a benefit company.
- 2 Section 108. Section 8995 of Title 15 is amended by adding
- 3 subsections to read:
- 4 § 8995. Application and effect of subchapter.
- 5 \* \* \*
- 6 (f) Indication of status. -- The certificate of organization
- 7 of a domestic restricted professional company or the foreign
- 8 registration statement of a foreign restricted professional
- 9 company shall contain a statement that the entity is a
- 10 restricted professional company and include a brief description
- 11 of the restricted professional service or services to be
- 12 <u>rendered by the company.</u>
- 13 (g) Definition. -- For purposes of this subchapter, the
- 14 <u>following term has the meaning indicated:</u>
- "Restricted professional company." A domestic or foreign
- 16 <u>limited liability company that renders one or more restricted</u>
- 17 professional services in this Commonwealth.
- 18 Section 109. Section 9504(b) of Title 15 is amended and the
- 19 section is amended by adding a subsection to read:
- 20 § 9504. Registered office.
- 21 \* \* \*
- 22 (b) Change. -- The registered office [location] of a business
- 23 trust may be changed by an amendment of the instrument[.] or by
- 24 including the change in an annual report under section 146
- 25 <u>(relating to annual report).</u>
- 26 \* \* \*
- 27 <u>(d) Effect of statement.--A statement regarding the</u>
- 28 <u>registered office of a business trust set forth in a document</u>
- 29 <u>filed in the department pursuant to this section shall operate</u>
- 30 as an amendment of the instrument.

- 1 Section 110. Sections 101, 103(a), 302, 311(b) and (e)(1),
- 2 331 and 332 of Title 54 are amended to read:
- 3 § 101. Definitions.
- 4 Subject to additional definitions contained in subsequent
- 5 provisions of this title which are applicable to specific
- 6 provisions of this title, the [following words and phrases when
- 7 used in] definitions in 15 Pa.C.S. § 102 (relating to
- 8 <u>definitions</u>) apply to this title [shall have], unless the
- 9 context clearly indicates otherwise. [, the meanings given to
- 10 them in this section:
- "Department." The Department of State of the Commonwealth.
- "Domestic corporation." A corporation incorporated under the
- 13 laws of this Commonwealth.
- "Domestic corporation not-for-profit." A domestic
- 15 corporation not incorporated for a purpose or purposes involving
- 16 pecuniary profit, incidental or otherwise.
- 17 "Officially publish." The meaning specified in 15 Pa.C.S. §
- 18 1103 (relating to definitions) except that the county of
- 19 publication shall be as specified in this title.
- "Qualified foreign corporation." A corporation incorporated
- 21 under any laws other than those of this Commonwealth that is
- 22 authorized to do business in this Commonwealth under either 15
- 23 Pa.C.S. Ch. 41 (relating to foreign business corporations) or
- 24 Ch. 61 (relating to foreign nonprofit corporations).
- "Verified statement." A document filed under this title
- 26 containing statements of fact and a statement by the signatory
- 27 that it is made subject to the penalties of 18 Pa.C.S. § 4904
- 28 (relating to unsworn falsification to authorities).]
- 29 § 103. Execution of documents.
- 30 (a) General rule. -- Any document [filed in] delivered to the

- 1 Department of State for filing under this title by [a
- 2 corporation] an association may be executed on behalf of the
- 3 [corporation] association by any one duly authorized [officer]
- 4 <u>representative</u> thereof. The corporate seal may be affixed and
- 5 attested, but the affixation and attestation of the corporate
- 6 seal shall not be necessary for the due execution of any filing
- 7 by a corporation under this title.
- 8 \* \* \*
- 9 § 302. Definitions.
- 10 [(a) Definitions.--] The following words and phrases when
- 11 used in this chapter shall have, unless the context clearly
- 12 indicates otherwise, the meanings given to them in this section:
- 13 "Business." Any commercial or professional activity.
- "Entity." Any individual or any corporation, association,
- 15 partnership, joint-stock company, business trust, syndicate,
- 16 joint adventureship or other combination or group of persons,
- 17 regardless of whether it is organized or formed under the laws
- 18 of this Commonwealth or any other jurisdiction.
- 19 "Fictitious name." Any assumed or fictitious name, style or
- 20 designation other than the proper name of the entity using such
- 21 name. The term includes a name assumed by a general partnership,
- 22 syndicate, joint adventureship or similar combination or group
- 23 of persons.
- 24 "Proper name." When used with respect to an association of a
- 25 type listed in the following paragraphs, the term means the name
- 26 set forth in:
- 27 (1) the public organic record, for a domestic filing
- 28 association;
- 29 (2) the statement of registration, for a limited
- 30 liability partnership;

- 1 (4) the statement of election, for an electing
- 2 partnership;
- 3 (9) the statement of registration of a [foreign]
- 4 registered <u>foreign</u> association under 15 Pa.C.S. § 412(a)(1)
- 5 (i) (relating to foreign registration statement) or, if that
- 6 name does not comply with 15 Pa.C.S. § 202 (relating to
- 7 requirements for names generally), the name set forth in the
- 8 statement under 15 Pa.C.S. § 412 (a) (1) (ii).
- 9 [(b) Other defined terms.--The definitions in 15 Pa.C.S. §
- 10 102 (relating to definitions) apply to this title except to the
- 11 extent they are inconsistent with the provisions of this title.]
- 12 § 311. Registration.
- 13 \* \* \*
- 14 (b) Use of [corporate] designators.--A fictitious name
- 15 registered under this chapter:
- 16 (1) May not contain a corporate designator such as
- 17 "corporation," "incorporated" or "limited" or any derivation
- 18 or abbreviation thereof unless the entity or at least one
- 19 entity named in the application for registration of
- fictitious name is a corporation. The use of the word
- 21 "company" or any derivation or abbreviation thereof by a sole
- 22 proprietorship, a partnership or a corporation is
- permissible.
- 24 (2) Need not contain [a corporate] an association
- designator, notwithstanding the fact that some or all of the
- persons interested therein are [corporations] associations.
- 27 This paragraph shall not be construed to limit or affect any
- personal liability otherwise existing of [shareholders of a
- 29 corporation] <u>interest holders of an association</u> to persons
- 30 who deal with the [corporation] <u>association</u> without knowledge

- 1 of its status as such.
- 2 \* \* \*
- 3 (e) Duplicate use of names. -- The fictitious name shall be
- 4 distinguishable upon the records of the department from:
- 5 (1) The name of any domestic filing entity, domestic
- 6 limited liability limited partnership, domestic electing
- 7 partnership[,] or registered foreign association [or the name
- 8 of any corporation or other association registered at any
- 9 time under Chapter 5 (relating to corporate and other
- association names)], unless such name is available or is made
- 11 available for use under the provisions or procedures of 15
- Pa.C.S. § 202(b)(1) (relating to requirements for names
- generally).
- 14 \* \* \*
- 15 § 331. Contracts [entered into] and acts by entity using
- 16 unregistered fictitious name.
- 17 (a) General rule. -- No entity which has failed to register a
- 18 fictitious name as required by this chapter shall be permitted
- 19 to maintain any action in any tribunal of this Commonwealth
- 20 until such entity shall have complied with the provisions of
- 21 this chapter. Nor shall any action be maintained in any tribunal
- 22 of this Commonwealth by any successor or assignee of such entity
- 23 on any right, claim or demand arising out of a transaction with
- 24 respect to which such entity used such fictitious name until
- 25 such entity, or an entity which has acquired all or
- 26 substantially all of its assets, shall have complied with the
- 27 provisions of this chapter. The failure [of any] by itself of an
- 28 entity to register a fictitious name as required by this chapter
- 29 shall not impair the validity of any contract or act of [such
- 30 entity] the entity using the fictitious name and shall not

- 1 prevent [such] the entity from defending any action in any
- 2 tribunal of this Commonwealth.
- 3 [(b) Civil penalty. -- Before any entity may institute any
- 4 action in any tribunal of this Commonwealth on any cause of
- 5 action arising out of any transaction in respect to which such
- 6 entity used a fictitious name prior to the date of the
- 7 registration of such fictitious name, or after the date its
- 8 registration under this chapter was cancelled or otherwise
- 9 terminated as to such entity, the entity shall pay to the
- 10 department for the use of the Commonwealth a civil penalty of
- 11 \$500.]
- 12 (c) Substantial compliance. -- The [penalties of subsections
- 13 (a) and (b) penalty under subsection (a) shall not be
- 14 applicable if there has been substantial compliance in good
- 15 faith with the requirements of this chapter or the corresponding
- 16 provisions of prior law.
- 17 § 332. Effect of registration.
- 18 (a) General rule. -- Registration of a fictitious name under
- 19 this chapter imparts no legal right to the registering entity
- 20 other than that:
- 21 (1) the conducting of business by it under a fictitious
- 22 name shall not result in the penalties provided by section
- 23 331 (relating to contracts [entered into] and acts by entity
- using unregistered fictitious name)[.]; and
- 25 (2) the doing of business by the entity using the
- 26 registered name has the same force and effect as doing
- business under the proper name of the entity.
- 28 (b) [Corporate qualification] Foreign registration
- 29 unaffected. -- The registration required under this chapter is in
- 30 addition to all other acts required of [a corporation] an entity

- 1 prerequisite to its doing business in this Commonwealth and no
- 2 provision of this chapter shall be construed as relieving [a
- 3 corporation] an entity of any duty under any other statute.
- 4 Section 111. Sections 501, 502, 503, 504, 505 and 506 of
- 5 Title 54 are repealed:
- 6 [§ 501. Register established.
- 7 (a) General rule. -- A register is established by this chapter
- 8 which shall consist of such of the following names as are not
- 9 deleted therefrom by operation of section 504 (relating to
- 10 effect of failure to make filings) or 506 (relating to voluntary
- 11 termination of registration by corporations and other
- 12 associations):
- (1) A name registered prior to February 13, 1973, under
- 14 the act of May 16, 1923 (P.L.246, No.160), relating to
- registration of certain names.
- 16 (2) A name registered under section 502 (relating to
- certain additions to register).
- 18 (3) In the case of a domestic or registered foreign
- corporation, a name rendered unavailable for corporate use by
- other corporations by reason of any filing in the department
- 21 by such domestic or registered foreign corporation.
- 22 (4) A name registered under 15 Pa.C.S. § 209 (relating
- to registration of name of nonregistered foreign association)
- or any similar provision of law.
- 25 (5) In the case of a business trust which exists subject
- to 15 Pa.C.S. Ch. 95 (relating to business trusts), the name
- of the trust as set forth in the instrument filed in the
- department under 15 Pa.C.S. § 9503 (relating to documentation
- of trust).
- 30 (6) In the case of a limited partnership or limited

- liability company subject to 15 Pa.C.S. Ch. 86 (relating to
- 2 limited partnerships) or 88 (relating to limited liability
- companies), the name of the partnership or company as set
- forth in the certificate of limited partnership, certificate
- of organization or statement of registration as a foreign
- 6 association.
- 7 (8) In the case of a limited liability partnership
- 8 subject to 15 Pa.C.S. Ch. 82 (relating to limited liability
- 9 partnerships and limited liability limited partnerships) that
- is not also a limited partnership, the name of the
- 11 partnership as set forth in the statement of registration as
- a foreign association.
- 13 (b) Subsequent availability of certain names. -- Whenever, by
- 14 reason of change in name, withdrawal or dissolution of a
- 15 domestic or registered foreign association, failure to renew a
- 16 registration of its name by a nonregistered foreign association,
- 17 or for any other cause, its name is no longer rendered
- 18 unavailable by the express provisions of Title 15 (relating to
- 19 corporations and unincorporated associations), such name shall
- 20 no longer be deemed to be registered under subsection (a) (3) or
- 21 (4) on the register established by this chapter.
- § 502. Certain additions to register.
- 23 (a) Corporation names.--
- (1) A domestic corporation not-for-profit incorporated
- prior to May 16, 1923 may register its name with the
- department under this chapter by effecting the filing
- specified in 15 Pa.C.S. § 5311 (relating to filing of
- certificate of summary of record by certain corporations).
- 29 (2) Any person who is not eligible to make a filing
- under 15 Pa.C.S. § 209 (relating to registration of name of

- 1 nonregistered foreign association) may register a corporation
- 2 name with the department by filing an application for
- registration of name, executed by the person, which shall set
- 4 forth:
- 5 (i) The name of the corporation.
- 6 (ii) The address, including street and number, if
- any, of the person who executed the application.
- 8 (b) Associations generally. -- An association other than a
- 9 corporation may register with the department the name under
- 10 which it is doing business or operating by filing an application
- 11 for registration, which shall be executed by the association,
- 12 and shall set forth:
- 13 (1) The name to be registered.
- 14 (2) The address, including street and number, if any, of
- the association.
- 16 (3) The length of time, if any, during which the name
- has been used by the applicant.
- 18 (4) Such other information necessary to the
- administration of this chapter as the department may specify
- 20 by regulation.
- 21 (c) Limitation on names which may be registered .--
- 22 Notwithstanding subsections (a) and (b), no new name shall be
- 23 registered or deemed to be registered under this section which
- 24 is not distinguishable upon the records of the department from
- 25 any other name then registered or deemed to be registered under
- 26 this chapter, without the consent of the senior registrant.
- 27 (d) Annual renewal. -- A person who has in effect a
- 28 registration of a name may renew the registration from year to
- 29 year by annually filing an application for renewal setting forth
- 30 the facts required to be set forth in an original application

- 1 for registration. A renewal application may be filed between
- 2 October 1 and December 31 in each year and shall extend the
- 3 registration for the following calendar year.
- (e) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to
- 5 docketing statement).
- 6 § 503. Decennial filings required.
- 7 (a) General rule. -- Except as otherwise provided in this
- 8 section, every corporation or other association whose name is
- 9 registered under this chapter shall, during the year 2001 and
- 10 every tenth year thereafter, file in the department a report,
- 11 which shall be executed by the corporation or other association,
- 12 and shall set forth:
- 13 (1) The name of the corporation or other association.
- 14 (2) The address, including street and number, if any, of
- its registered or other office.
- 16 (3) A statement that the corporation or other
- association continues to exist.
- 18 (4) Such other information necessary to the
- administration of this chapter as the department may specify
- 20 by regulation.
- 21 (b) Exceptions. -- Subsection (a) shall not apply to any of
- 22 the following:
- (1) A corporation or other association that during the
- ten years ending on December 31 of the year in which a filing
- would otherwise be required under subsection (a) has made any
- filing in the department pursuant to a provision of this
- title or 15 Pa.C.S. (relating to corporations and
- unincorporated associations) other than:
- (i) a report required by subsection (a); or
- (ii) a filing under 15 Pa.C.S. § 208 (relating to

- reservation of name) or 209 (relating to registration of
- name of nonregistered foreign association).
- 3 (2) A corporation whose name is registered pursuant to
- 4 section 501(a)(4) (relating to register established).
- 5 (3) A corporation that has had officer information
- forwarded to the department by the Department of Revenue
- during the preceding ten years under 15 Pa.C.S. § 1110
- 8 (relating to annual report information).
- 9 (d) Cross references. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. §§ 134 (relating to
- 10 docketing statement) and 135 (relating to requirements to be met
- 11 by filed documents).
- 12 § 504. Effect of failure to make filings.
- On January 1 of the year following the year during which a
- 14 report is required to be filed under section 503 (relating to
- 15 decennial filings required), the name of every corporation and
- 16 association which has failed to comply with such section shall
- 17 no longer be deemed to be registered under this chapter.
- 18 § 505. Late filings.
- A corporation or association which has failed to file the
- 20 report required by section 503 (relating to decennial filings
- 21 required) may do so at any later time, which filing shall
- 22 reinstate the name of the corporation or association on the
- 23 register established by this chapter unless its name has been
- 24 appropriated during the period of the delinquency by any other
- 25 person in the manner provided in this chapter or as otherwise
- 26 provided by law.
- 27 § 506. Voluntary termination of registration by corporations
- and other associations.
- 29 (a) General rule. -- Any corporation or other association
- 30 which has its name registered under this chapter may terminate

- 1 such registration by filing in the department a statement of
- 2 termination of registration of name, which shall be executed by
- 3 the corporation or other association, and shall set forth:
- 4 (1) The name of the corporation or other association.
- 5 (2) The address, including street and number, if any, of
- the corporation or other association.
- 7 (3) The date on which and the statute under which the
- 8 name of the corporation or other association was registered.
- 9 (4) A statement that the registration of the name of the
- 10 corporation or other association under this chapter is
- 11 terminated.
- 12 (5) Such other information necessary to the
- administration of this chapter as the department may specify
- 14 by regulation.
- 15 (b) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to
- 16 docketing statement).]
- 17 Section 112. This act shall take effect in 60 days.